



Sprinter

Operating Instructions



Mercedes-Benz


Symbols


WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷ ▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. Please adhere to the information and warning notes in these Operating Instructions for your own safety and to ensure a longer operating duration of the vehicle. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The location of vehicle parts and controls for right-hand drive vehicles differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the descriptions provided may occasionally differ from your own vehicle.

The following are components of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- Maintenance or Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

i You can get to know some of the important features of your vehicle in German and English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

**[www.mercedes-benz.de/
betriebsanleitung-transporter](http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-transporter)**

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guide smartphone app:



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guide app may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.



Index	4	Seats	80
Introduction	24	Steering wheel	85
Operating Instructions	24	Mirrors	86
Correct use	24	Lights and windscreen wipers	88
Protection of the environment	25	Useful information	88
Operating safety and vehicle approval	26	Exterior lighting	88
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	28	Interior lighting	93
QR code for rescue card	29	Replacing bulbs	95
Data stored in the vehicle	29	Windscreen wipers	102
At a glance	31	Climate control	106
Cockpit	31	Useful information	106
Instrument cluster	33	Overview of climate control systems ...	106
Steering wheel with buttons	36	Operating the climate control system ..	111
Centre console	36	Adjusting the air vents	114
Overhead control panel	37	Operating the auxiliary heating system	115
Door control panel	38	Operating the load compartment air vents	126
Further control panels	38	Driving and parking	127
Safety	40	Useful information	127
Useful information	40	Running-in notes	127
Occupant safety	40	Driving	127
Children in the vehicle	47	Automatic transmission	138
Pets in the vehicle	54	Refuelling	141
Driving safety systems	54	Parking	145
Anti-theft systems	58	Driving tips	147
Opening and closing	60	Driving systems	154
Useful information	60	Working mode	174
Key	60	Trailer towing	176
Central locking	65	On-board computer and displays	180
Driver's door and co-driver's door	66	Useful information	180
Sliding door	66	Important safety notes	180
Electric sliding door	67	Instrument cluster	180
Electrically operated step	71	On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)	183
Rear doors	72	On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)	184
Partition sliding door	74	Display messages	196
Platform truck dropsides	75	Warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster	216
Side windows	76		
Seats, steering wheel and mirrors	80		
Useful information	80		

Stowing and features	226	Wheel and tyre combinations	289
Useful information	226	Spare wheel	290
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments	226		
Cup holder	230	Technical data	294
Bottle holder	231	Useful information	294
Ashtray	231	Vehicle electronics	294
Cigarette lighter	232	Identification plates	295
12 V socket	232	Service products and capacities	295
Mobile phone	232	Vehicle data	305
Additional communications equipment	233		
Transporting loads with the vehicle	235		
Useful information	235		
Loading guidelines	235		
Load distribution	237		
Securing loads	237		
Carrier systems	240		
Maintenance and care	241		
Useful information	241		
Engine compartment	241		
Vehicle interior	248		
Maintenance	249		
Battery	250		
Care	256		
Breakdown assistance	263		
Useful information	263		
Where will I find...?	263		
Flat tyre	265		
Jump-starting	265		
Tow-starting and towing away	267		
Fuses	271		
Wheels and tyres	272		
Useful information	272		
Important safety notes	272		
Operation	272		
Winter operation	273		
Tyre pressure	275		
Flat tyre	284		
Changing a wheel	284		

- 1, 2, 3 ...
- 4ETS (Electronic Traction Support) ...** 57
- 12 V socket** 232
- A**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
- Display message 202
- Function/notes 55
- Important safety notes 55
- Indicator lamp 218
- Access step in the bumper**
- Cleaning 261
- Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** 111
- Activating/deactivating the roof ventilator** 126
- Active Service System**
- see Service interval display
- Adaptive Brake Assist**
- Function/notes 161
- Adaptive brake lights** 55
- ADAPTIVE ESP®**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- AdBlue®** 300
- Display message (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 209
- Display message (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 198
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment 182
- Notes 300
- Storage 301
- Topping up 142
- Additional heating**
- see Auxiliary heating
- Additional indicators**
- Replacing bulbs (roof) 100
- Additional turn signal**
- Replacing bulbs 98
- Additives**
- Diesel 299
- Engine oil 302
- Petrol 297
- Adjusting the headlamp range** 91
- ADR (working speed governor)** 175
- After-sales service**
- see Service interval display
- Air filter**
- Indicator lamp 223
- Air filter (white display message)** 211
- Air pressure**
- see Tyre pressure
- Air suspension**
- see ENR (electronic level control)
- Air suspension**
- see ENR (electronic level control)
- Air vents**
- Adjusting for the passenger compartment 115
- Adjusting on the roof 115
- Important safety notes 114
- Setting the centre air vents 114
- Setting the side air vents 115
- Air-conditioning system**
- see Climate control
- Air-recirculation mode**
- Activating/deactivating 114
- Important safety notes 114
- Airbag**
- Introduction 44
- Airbags**
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 45
- Important safety guidelines 44
- Sidebag 45
- Triggering 46
- Windowbag 46
- Alarm system**
- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- All-wheel drive**
- Engaging/disengaging 168
- Important safety notes 167
- LOW RANGE transmission ratio 168
- Anti-lock Braking System**
- see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-lock braking system**
- see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-Theft Alarm system**
- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Aquaplaning** 151
- Armrests** 84
- Ashtray** 231
- ASR (Acceleration skid control)**
- Deactivating/activating 56
- Display message 203

- Function/Notes 55
 Important safety notes 55
 Indicator lamp 218
- ASSYST**
 Service interval display 250
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
 Activating/deactivating 58
 Interior motion sensor 59
 Switching off the alarm 58
 Tow-away protection 58
- Attachments/add-on equipment** 28
- Authorised workshop**
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic climate control**
 see Climate control
- Automatic engine start/stop**
 ECO Start (Euro 6 engines) 134
 see ECO Start
- Automatic headlamp mode** 88
- Automatic locking** 66
- Automatic transmission**
 Accelerator pedal position 139
 Changing gear 138
 Changing gear yourself 139
 Driving tips 139
 Emergency running mode 140
 Important safety notes 138
 Kickdown 139
 Manoeuvring 139
 One-touch gearshifting 139
 Overview 138
 Problem (fault) 140
 Pulling away 132
 Releasing the parking lock manually 140
 Selector lever 138
 Selector lever positions 138
 Shift ranges 139
 Starting the engine 130
 Trailer towing 140
- Automatic transmission emergency running mode** 140
- AUX jack** 234
- Auxiliary heater**
 see Auxiliary warm-air heater
 see Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Auxiliary heating**
 Activating/deactivating heater booster mode 120
 Adjusting 193
 Conditions for switching on 117
 Heating time 116
 Important safety notes 115
 Operating with the button (control panel) 117
 Operation with the remote control 118
 Operation with the timer 122
 Selecting a switch-on time 117
 Setting the switch-on time 118
 see Auxiliary warm-air heater
 see Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Auxiliary warm-air heater**
 Problem (malfunction) 125

B

- Ball coupling**
 Fitting 177
 Removing 178
- BAS (Brake Assist System)**
 Function/notes 56
- BAS (Brake assist)**
 Display message 203
 Indicator lamp 218
- Basic settings**
 see Settings
- Battery**
 Isolating switch 127
- Battery (vehicle)**
 Care 256
 Charge indicator lamp 220
 Charging 255
 disconnecting and connecting (engine compartment) 254
 Disconnecting/connecting 252
 Display message 215
 Fitting/removing (engine compartment) 255
 Important safety notes 250
 Jump starting 265
 Location 252
 Removing and fitting 254

- Removing and fitting the floor covering (driver's footwell) 252
 - Before pulling away**
 - Important safety notes 129
 - Belt**
 - see Seat belts
 - Belt tensioner**
 - Activation 46
 - Bleeding the fuel system** 137
 - Blind Spot Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating 163, 193
 - Notes/function 162
 - Trailer towing 163
 - BlueTEC (AdBlue®)** 300
 - BlueTec® exhaust gas aftertreatment**
 - AdBlue® display 182
 - Bonnet**
 - Closing 242
 - Display message 216
 - Important safety notes 241
 - Indicator lamp 225
 - Opening 242
 - Bottle holder**
 - see Bottle holders
 - Bottle holders** 231
 - Brake**
 - EBD 57
 - Maintenance 218
 - Brake Assist**
 - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
 - Brake Assist System**
 - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
 - Brake fluid**
 - Checking the level 246
 - Display message 204
 - Notes 303
 - Warning lamp 218
 - Brake force distribution, electronic**
 - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
 - Brake lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 99
 - Brake lamp (platform truck)**
 - Replacing bulbs 100
 - Brake lamps**
 - Adaptive 55
 - Brake linings**
 - Display message 203
 - Indicator lamp 221
 - Brake pads/linings**
 - New 150
 - Brake system**
 - Malfunction 203
 - Warning lamp 218
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 55
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 161
 - Applying the parking brake 146
 - BAS 56
 - Brake fluid (notes) 303
 - Checking brake fluid level 246
 - Display message 203
 - Driving tips 149
 - Important safety notes 149
 - New brake pads/linings 150
 - Parking brake (notes) 150
 - Breakdown**
 - Fire extinguisher 265
 - First-aid kit 264
 - Jump-starting 265
 - Reflective safety jacket 264
 - Vehicle tool kit 263
 - Warning lamp 264
 - Warning triangle 264
 - see Flat tyre
 - see Towing away
 - Bulb**
 - see Changing a bulb
- C**
- Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Car wash (care)** 257
 - Care**
 - Access step in the bumper 261
 - Automatic car wash 257
 - Display 261
 - Exterior lighting 259
 - Gear or selector lever 262
 - High-pressure cleaner 258
 - Interior 261

- Loading tailgate (aluminium side panel) 261
- Notes 256
- Paint 258
- Plastic trim 261
- Reversing camera 260
- Roof lining 262
- Seat belt 262
- Seat cover 262
- Sensors 260
- Sliding door 260
- Steering wheel 262
- Step (electrical) 260
- Trim pieces 262
- Washing by hand 257
- Washing the engine 258
- Wheels 259
- Windows 258
- Wiper blades 259
- Carrier system**
- Ladder rack 240
- CD player/CD changer** 187
- Cell phone**
- see Mobile phone
- Central locking**
- Automatic locking 66
- Locking/unlocking (buttons) 65
- Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) 61
- Locking/unlocking (key) 60
- Locking/unlocking manually 65
- Central locking system**
- Important safety notes 65
- see Central locking
- Centre console overview** 36
- Changing a bulb**
- Display message 206
- Warning and indicator lamps 225
- Changing bulbs**
- Additional indicators (roof) 100
- Additional turn signals 98
- Brake lamp (platform truck) 100
- Cornering lamps 97
- Daytime driving lights (halogen headlamp) 97
- Dipped-beam headlamps 96
- Front interior light 102
- Licence plate illumination (platform truck) 100
- Licence plate lighting 99
- Overview of lamp types (front bulbs) 96
- Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs, panel van/crew bus) 98
- Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs, platform truck) 100
- Parking lamp (rear, platform truck) 100
- Parking lamp (rear) 99
- Parking lamps 96
- Perimeter lamp 100, 101
- Rear foglamp (all-wheel-drive vehicle) 99
- Rear foglamp (platform truck) 100
- Rear interior light 102
- Reversing lamp (platform truck) 100
- Side lamp 96
- Side marker lamp 101
- Tail lamp (platform truck) 100
- Turn signals (front) 97
- Turn signals (rear, platform truck) .. 100
- Turn signals (rear) 99
- see Replacing bulbs
- Changing the battery (key)** 63
- Checklist**
- Before driving off-road 153
- Child**
- Restraint system 48
- Child seat**
- Forward-facing restraint system 51
- ISOFIX 49
- On the front-passenger seat 50
- Rearward-facing restraint system 50
- Recommendations 52
- Suitable positions 51
- Top Tether 49
- Child-proof lock**
- Rear door 54
- Sliding door 54
- Child-proof locks**
- Important safety notes 53
- Children in the vehicle**
- Important safety notes 47
- Cigarette lighter** 232

- Cleaning**
- Mirror turn signal 259
 - Trailer tow hitch 261
- Climate control**
- Air conditioning 108
 - Air conditioning in the rear compartment 110
 - Auxiliary heating 115
 - Checking/cleaning the air filter (rear-compartment air conditioning) 248
 - Cooling with air dehumidification .. 111
 - Demisting the windows 112
 - Heating 106
 - Heating in the rear compartment ... 109
 - Important safety notes 106
 - Operating the load compartment air vents 126
 - Problem with the rear window heating 113
 - Problems with the windscreen heating 113
 - Rear-compartment air conditioning 110
 - Rear-compartment heating 109
 - Reheat function (air dehumidification) 112
 - Setting the air distribution 112
 - Setting the air vents 114
 - Setting the airflow 112
 - Setting the temperature 111
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 114
 - Switching on/off 111
 - Switching the rear window heating on/off 113
 - Switching windscreen heating on/off 113
 - Systems overview 106
- Clutch system (checking brake fluid level)** 246
- Cockpit**
- Overview 31
 - see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST**
- Activating/deactivating the distance warning function 161
- COMAND display**
- Cleaning 261
- Combination switch** 90
- Communications devices**
- Type approval/frequency 294
- Communications equipment**
- Operation 233
 - PND fittings 234
 - Ports 234
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 194
- Control panel**
- above the windscreen 37
 - Centre console 36
 - Climate control 36
 - Driver's door 38
 - Left and right side of the steering wheel 38
- Convenience closing feature** 78
- Convenience opening feature** 78
- Conversions/equipment** 28
- Coolant (engine)**
- Checking the level 245
 - Display message 210
 - Displaying the temperature (on-board computer) 186
 - Filling capacity 304
 - Important safety notes 245
 - Topping up 246
- Cooling**
- see Climate control
- Cornering lamps**
- Replacing bulbs 97
- Cornering light function**
- Function/notes 91
- Cruise control**
- Activating 155
 - Activation conditions 155
 - Calling up the stored speed 156
 - Cruise control lever 155
 - Deactivating 156
 - Display message 212
 - Driving system 154
 - Important safety notes 154
 - LIM indicator lamp 155
 - Problem (malfunction) 157
 - Selecting 155

- Setting a speed 156
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 155
 - Cup holder**
 - Centre console 230
 - Cup holders** 230
 - Curtains (cleaning instructions)** 262
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Cockpit
 - Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument cluster lighting
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Daytime driving lights**
 - Activating/deactivating (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 191
 - Activating/deactivating (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 184
 - Replacing bulbs (halogen head-lamp) 97
 - Switching on/off (switch) 88
 - Declarations of conformity** 26
 - Delayed switch-off** 192
 - Diagnostics connection**
 - Operating safety and vehicle approval 27
 - Diesel** 297
 - Diesel engine**
 - Preglow indicator lamp 223
 - Diesel particle feature**
 - Display message 209
 - Diesel particle filter**
 - Indicator lamp 223
 - Short-distance driving 148
 - Digital speedometer**
 - Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 189
 - Dipped-beam headlamps**
 - Display message 206
 - Driving abroad 149
 - Replacing bulbs 96
 - Switching on/off 88
 - Display**
 - Display messages 196
 - Outside temperature (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 186
 - Outside temperature display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
 - Standard display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 186
 - Standard display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Display**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Display message**
 - Driving systems 212
 - Important safety notes 196
 - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)**
 - Service interval display 249
 - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)**
 - Service interval display 249
 - Display messages**
 - Calling up the message memory 197
 - Engine 209
 - Key 216
 - Lights 206
 - Safety systems 202
 - Tyres 214
 - Vehicle 215
 - Distance recorder**
 - see Trip meter
 - Distance warning function**
 - Activating/deactivating 161
 - Function/notes 160
 - Warning lamp 161
 - Door**
 - Central locking/unlocking (key) 60
 - Control panel 38
 - Display message 216
 - Emergency locking 61
 - Indicator lamp 225
 - Door lock**
 - see Central locking
 - Driver's seat**
 - see Seats
 - Driver's seat**
 - see Seats

- Driver's/co-driver's door**
 - Unlocking 66
 - Driving abroad** 149
 - Driving assistance, crosswind** 58
 - Driving off-road**
 - Rules for driving off-road 153
 - see Off-road driving
 - Driving on flooded roads** 151
 - Driving safety system**
 - ASR (acceleration skid control) 55
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 57
 - Driving safety systems**
 - 4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 57
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 55
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 161
 - Adaptive brake lights 55
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 56
 - Distance warning function 160
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 57
 - Important safety guidelines 54
 - Overview 54
 - Driving system**
 - ENR (electronic level control) 165
 - Driving systems**
 - Blind Spot Assist 162
 - Cruise control 154
 - Display message 212
 - Lane Keeping Assist 164
 - PARKTRONIC 171
 - SPEEDTRONIC 157
 - Driving tips**
 - Aquaplaning 151
 - Automatic transmission 139
 - Brakes 149
 - Downhill gradient 149
 - Driving abroad 149
 - Driving in mountainous areas 154
 - Driving in winter 151
 - Driving on flooded roads 151
 - Driving on wet roads 151
 - General 147
 - Icy road surfaces 151
 - Important safety notes 127
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 150
 - New brake disks 150
 - New brake pads/linings 150
 - Off-road driving 152
 - Overrun cut-off 147
 - Running-in tips 127
 - Short journeys 148
 - Snow chains 274
 - Speed limitation 148
 - Towing a trailer 176
 - Transport by rail 149
 - Wet road surface 150
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)** 169
- ## E
- E/e mark** 294
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 204
 - Function/notes 57
 - Indicator lamps 218
 - ECO Start (Euro 5 engines)**
 - Activating/deactivating 134
 - General notes 133
 - ECO Start (Euro 6 engines)**
 - Activating/deactivating 136
 - General notes 135
 - Electric sliding door**
 - Emergency release 69
 - Function 68
 - important safety notes 67
 - Obstacle detection 68
 - opening/closing (door handle) 69
 - opening/closing (with button) 68
 - opening/closing (with key) 69
 - Problem (malfunction) 71
 - Resetting 70
 - Reversing feature 68
 - Unlocking manually 69
 - Electrical closing assist** 67
 - Electrical fuses**
 - see Fuses
 - Electrical fuses**
 - see Fuses
 - Electrical step**
 - Cleaning 260

- Display message 215
- Emergency release 72
- Function 71
- Important safety notes 71
- Indicator lamp 225
- Manual retraction 72
- Obstacle detection 71
- Electrical system**
 - Battery main switch 127
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
 - Declaration of conformity 26
- Electronic brake force distribution**
 - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Electronic level control**
 - see ENR (Electronic level control)
- Electronic level control**
 - see ENR (electronic level control)
- Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Electronic Traction System**
 - see 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
- Electronic Traction System**
 - see 4ETS (Electronic Traction Support)
- Emergency key element**
 - Function/notes 61
 - Locking vehicle 61
 - Unlocking/locking the vehicle 61
- Engine**
 - ADR (working speed governor) 175
 - Altitude limit (diesel engine) 154
 - Changing the power output 27
 - Cleaning instructions 258
 - ECO Start (Euro 5 engines) 133
 - ECO Start (Euro 6 engines) 134
 - Engine number 295
 - Engine speed setting (working mode) 176
 - Jump-starting 265
 - Maximum speeds 305
 - Operating safety 27
 - Power take-off 174
 - Running irregularly 137
 - Starting 130
 - Starting problems 137
 - Stopping 146
 - Technical data 305
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 271
 - Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 222
- Engine electronics**
 - Notes 294
 - Problem (fault) 137
- Engine oil**
 - Additives 302
 - Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 243
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 244
 - Display message 211
 - Filling capacity 302
 - Information about oil consumption 303
 - Mixing 302
 - Notes about oil grades 301
 - Oil change 302
 - Oil level (note) 243
 - Topping up 245
 - Viscosity 302
 - Warning lamp 221
- Engine speed setting (working mode)** 175
- ENR (electronic level control)**
 - Display message 215
 - Function/notes 165
 - Important safety notes 165
 - Indicator lamp 225
 - Problem (fault) 167
 - Raising/lowering the vehicle level 166
 - Switching on/off 167
- Entry lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 101
- Environmental protection**
 - Returning an end-of-life vehicle 25
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - Display message 205
 - Important safety guidelines 57
 - Indicator lamp 220
 - Trailer stabilisation 57
 - Warning lamp 217
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment** 300
 - Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 209

- Display messages (vehicles with-out steering wheel buttons) 198
 - Indicator lamp 220
 - Malfunction 198
 - Exterior lighting**
see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting 86
 - Important safety notes 86
- F**
- Faults**
Message memory (on-board computer) 197
 - Fire extinguisher** 265
 - First-aid kit** 264
 - Fitting a wheel**
Fitting a wheel 287
 - Lowering the vehicle 288
 - Preparing the vehicle 285
 - Raising the vehicle 285
 - Removing a wheel 287
 - Removing and fitting the spare wheel 290
 - Securing the vehicle against rolling away 285
 - Flat tyre**
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 285
 - General notes 284
 - Foglamps**
Switching on/off 89
 - Folding seat** 82
 - Frequencies**
Mobile phone 294
 - Two-way radio 294
 - Front interior light**
Replacing bulbs 102
 - Front windscreen**
see Windscreen
 - Fuel**
Additives (diesel) 299
 - Additives (petrol) 297
 - Consumption information 299
 - Consumption statistics 194
 - Diesel at very low outside temperatures 299
 - Display message 211
 - Fuel gauge 181
 - Grade (petrol) 296
 - Problem (malfunction) 142
 - Quality (diesel) 297
 - Refuelling 141
 - Showing the range (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 194
 - Showing the range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 296
 - Fuel filter with water separator**
draining 248
 - Indicator lamp 224
 - Fuel gauge** 181
 - Fuel level**
Gauge 181
 - Fuel tank**
Problem (malfunction) 142
 - Fuel tank capacity**
Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
 - Reserve fuel warning lamp 222
 - Reserve, display message 211
 - Fuses** 271
- G**
- Gear stick**
cleaning 262
 - Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** 28
 - Glove compartment** 226
- H**
- Handbrake**
see Parking brake
 - Handbrake**
see Parking brake
 - Hazard warning lamps** 91
 - Head restraints**
Adjusting 84
 - Adjusting (rear) 84
 - Headlamp**
Cleaning system (function) 92
 - Headlamps**
Misting up 93

Topping up the cleaning system	247
see Automatic headlamp mode	
Heating	
see Climate control	
High-pressure cleaners	258
Highbeam Assist	
Function/notes	92
Switching Highbeam Assist	
on/off	191
Hot-water auxiliary heater	
Problem (malfunction)	121

I

Ignition lock	
see Key positions	
Ignition lock	
see Key positions (ignition lock)	
Immobiliser	58
Implied warranty	24
Indicator and warning lamps	
Coolant	222
Engine diagnostics	222
ENR	225
Tyre pressure monitor	224
Indicator lamp	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Indicator lamp	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Indicators	
see Turn signals	
Insect protection on the radiator	28
Instrument cluster	
Fuel gauge	181
Important safety notes	180
Instrument cluster lighting	181
Outside temperature display	181
Overview	33
Rev counter	181
Speedometer	181
Warning and indicator lamps	34
Instrument cluster lighting	181
Instrument lighting	
see Instrument cluster lighting	
Interior lighting	93
Changing bulbs	101
Front	93
Motion detectors	95

Notes on replacing bulbs	101
Overview	93
Switching the rear compartment	
lighting on centrally	94
Interior motion sensor	
Deactivating	59
Function	59
Priming	59
Switching off	59
ISOFIX child seat securing system	49

J

Jack

Declaration of conformity	26
Jacking points	285
Preparation	285
Storage location	263
Using	285
Jump starting (engine)	265
Jump-starting	265

K

Key

Changing the battery	63
Changing the locking system set-	
tings	193
Convenience closing feature	78
Convenience opening feature	78
Display message	216
Door central locking/unlocking	60
Emergency key element	61
Important safety notes	60
Loss	64
Modifying the programming	61
Position in the ignition lock	129
Problem (malfunction)	64
Unlocking the sliding door and	
rear door	60
Key positions	129
Key positions (ignition lock)	129
KEYLESS ENTRY	70
Kickdown	139

L

Ladder rack

Maximum load	306
--------------------	-----

- Lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
- Lane Keeping Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating 164
 - Function/notes 164
- Language**
 - Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 189
- Lashing eyelets**
 - Fitting 239
 - Permissible tensile load 305
- Lashing points and lashing material**
 - Important safety notes 237
- Lashing points and lashing materials**
 - Permissible tensile load 305
- Level control**
 - see ENR (electronic level control)
- Level control**
 - see ENR (electronic level control)
- Licence plate illumination (platform truck)**
 - Replacing bulbs 100
- Licence plate lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 99
- Light sensor** 88
- Lighting**
 - see Lights
- Lighting**
 - see Lights
- Lights**
 - Activating/deactivating daytime driving lights (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 191
 - Activating/deactivating surround lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 191
 - Automatic headlamp mode 88
 - Cornering light function 91
 - Dipped-beam headlamps 88
 - Driving abroad 149
 - Foglamps 89
 - Hazard warning lamps 91
 - Headlamp flasher 90
 - Headlamp range 91
 - Highbeam Assist 92
 - Important safety notes 88
 - Light switch 88
 - Main-beam headlamps 90
 - Parking lamps 88
 - Rear foglamp 89
 - Setting the exterior lighting
 - delayed switch-off (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 192
 - Side lamps 88
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 88
 - Turn signals 90
 - see Changing a bulb
 - see Interior lighting
- LIM indicator lamp**
 - Cruise control 155
 - Variable SPEEDTRONIC 157
- Limiting the speed**
 - see SPEEDTRONIC
- Load compartment**
 - Activating/deactivating ventilation 126
- Load distribution** 237
- Load rails**
 - Fitting lashing eyelets 239
- Load securing aids**
 - Carrier systems 240
- Loading guidelines**
 - Important safety notes 235
- Loading rails**
 - Maximum tensile strength 305
- Loading tailgate**
 - Cleaning 261
- Loads**
 - Securing 237
 - Transporting 235
- Locator lighting**
 - Setting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 191
- Locking**
 - see Central locking
- Locking and unlocking manually** 65
- Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
- LOW RANGE** 168
- LOW RANGE transmission ratio** 168
- Luggage compartment floor** 28
- Lumbar support** 81

M	
M+S tyres	274
Main-beam headlamps	
Highbeam Assist	92
Replacing bulbs	96
Switching on/off	90
Maintenance	249
Manual transmission	
Engaging reverse gear	132
Pulling away	131
Shift recommendation	132
Starting the engine	130
Maximum speed	
Speed limitation	148
Menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)	
Audio	186
Navigation	187
Operation	185
Settings	187
Telephone	194
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre	
see Qualified specialist workshop	
Message	
see Display message	
Message memory (on-board computer)	197
Mirrors	
Exterior mirrors	86
Rear-view mirror	86
Misted-up windows	
see Climate control	
Mobile navigation devices	234
Mobile phone	233
Important safety notes	232
Type approval/frequency	294
Modifying the programming (key)	61

N	
Navigation	
Fittings for PND mobile navigation devices	234
Notes on running in a new vehicle ..	127

O	
Occupant safety	
Airbags	44
Children in the vehicle	47
Important safety notes	40
Pets in the vehicle	54
Restraint system introduction	40
Restraint system warning lamp	40
Seat belts	41
Odometer	186
see Total distance recorder	
see Trip meter	
Off-road driving	
Checklist after driving off-road	153
Checklist before off-road driving	153
Important safety notes	152
Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	
Checking the oil level	243
Display message	196
Lighting submenu	191
On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)	
Audio menu	186
Display message	184
Menu overview	185
Navigation menu	187
Operating	184
Operation menu	185
Settings menu	187
Standard display	186
Telephone menu	194
Trip computer menu	194
On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)	
Display message	197
General notes	183
Setting the clock	183
Standard display	183
Operating Instructions	
Before the first journey	24
General notes	24
Implied warranty	24
Vehicle equipment	24
Operating safety	
Implied warranty	24

Operating safety and registration

- Attachments/add-on equipment 28
- Changes in engine performance 27
- Installations and conversions 28
- Notes on body/equipment mounting directives 28

Operating safety and vehicle approval

- Correct use 24
- Declaration of conformity 26
- Notes on operating the vehicle 26
- Qualified specialist workshops 27
- Registering your vehicle 27

Operating system

see On-board computer

Outline lamp

- Replacing bulbs 101

Outside temperature display 181**Overhead control panel** 37**Overrevving range** 181**Overrun cut-off** 147**P****Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 258**Paper holder** 230**Parking** 145

- Important safety notes 145
 - Parking brake 146
 - Wheel chock 147
- see PARKTRONIC

Parking aid

see PARKTRONIC

Parking assistance

see PARKTRONIC

Parking brake

- Display message 205
- Notes/function 146

Parking lamp (platform truck)

- Replacing bulbs (rear) 100

Parking lamps

- Changing bulbs 96
- Replacing bulbs (rear) 99
- Switching on/off 88

PARKTRONIC

- Deactivating/activating 173
- Driving system 171
- Function/notes 171

- Important safety notes 171
- Problem (fault) 174
- Roll-back warning 173
- Sensor range 171
- Trailer towing 173
- Warning display 172

Partition sliding door

- Important safety notes 74
- Opening/closing 74

Passenger compartment air-conditioning system

see Climate control

Passenger compartment heating

see Climate control

Perimeter lamp

- Replacing bulbs 100

Petrol 296**Pets in the vehicle** 54**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** 261**Platform dropside**

- Important safety notes 75
- Installing/removing 76
- Opening/closing 75

Power supply

- Battery isolating switch 127
- Switching off 128
- Switching on 128

Power take-off

- Engaging/disengaging 174
- Engine speed setting 175

Power take-offs

- Technical data 305

Power windows

see Side windows

Preparing for a journey

- Checks in the vehicle 129
- Visual check of the vehicle exterior 129

Protection of the environment

- General notes 25

Pulling away

- Manual transmission 131

Q**QR code**

- Rescue card 29

- Qualified specialist workshop** 27
- R**
- Radiator cover** 28
- Radio**
 Changing stations (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 186
 see separate operating instructions
- Radio-based vehicle components**
 Declaration of conformity 26
- Rain and light sensor**
 Setting the sensitivity (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 192
 Windscreen wiper 102
- Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)** 194
- Rear bench seat**
 Installing/removing (crewbus) 83
 Stowage compartment (crewcab) .. 229
- Rear compartment**
 Activating/deactivating the air conditioning 111
 Setting the air vents 115
- Rear door**
 Child-proof lock 54
 Important safety notes 72
 Opening/closing 72
 Opening/closing from inside 74
- Rear door and sliding door**
 Unlocking (key) 60
- Rear foglamp**
 Switching on/off 89
- Rear foglamp (all-wheel-drive vehicle)**
 Replacing bulbs 99
- Rear foglamp (platform truck)**
 Replacing bulbs 100
- Rear foglamps**
 Replacing bulbs 99
- Rear interior light**
 Replacing bulbs 102
- Rear lamps**
 Replacing bulbs 99
 see Lights
- Rear rack**
 Notes 240
- Rear view camera**
 Important safety notes 174
- Rear window heating**
 Problem (fault) 113
 Switching on/off 113
- Rear window wiper** 103
 Switching on/off 103
- Rear-compartment air-conditioning system**
 see Climate control
- Rear-compartment heating**
 see Climate control
- Rear-view mirror**
 Anti-dazzle 86
- Reflective safety vest** 264
- Refuelling**
 Fuel filler flap 141
 Fuel gauge 181
 Important safety notes 141
 Refuelling process 141
 see Fuel
- Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission)** 140
- Remote control**
 Changing the operating duration (auxiliary heating) 119
 Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating) 120
 Switching on/off (auxiliary heating) 119
 Synchronising (auxiliary heating) ... 119
 see Key
- Replacing bulbs**
 Bi-xenon bulbs 95
 Brake lamps 99
 Entry lamp 101
 important safety notes 95
 Interior lighting 101
 Main-beam headlamps 96
 Rear foglamps 99
 Rear lamps 99
 Reversing lamp 99
- Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control)** 120
- Replacing the fuel filter** 224
- Rescue card** 29

- Restraint system**
 - Introduction 40
 - Warning lamp (function) 40, 220
 - Rev counter** 181
 - Reverse warning device** 133
 - Reversing camera**
 - Cleaning instructions 260
 - Switching on 174
 - Reversing feature**
 - Electric sliding door 68
 - Reversing lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 99
 - Reversing lamp (platform truck)**
 - Replacing bulbs 100
 - Roof carrier**
 - Maximum payload 306
 - Notes 240
 - Roof lining (cleaning instructions)** .. 262
 - Roof load (roof carrier)** 306
- S**
- Safety**
 - Children in the vehicle 47
 - Operating safety 26
 - see Occupant safety
 - Safety system**
 - see Driving safety systems
 - Seat**
 - Folding seat 82
 - Rear bench seat 83
 - Swivel seat 82
 - Twin co-driver's seat 82
 - Seat belt**
 - Correct usage 42
 - Seat belts**
 - Adjusting the height 43
 - Cleaning 262
 - Display message 205
 - Fastening 43
 - Important safety guidelines 41
 - Introduction 41
 - Releasing 43
 - Warning lamp 224
 - Warning lamp (function) 43
 - Seat heating** 84
 - Seats**
 - Adjusting lumbar support 81
 - Adjusting the co-driver's seat 81
 - Adjusting the head restraint 84
 - Armrest 84
 - Cleaning the cover 262
 - Correct driver's seat position 80
 - Important safety notes 80
 - Seat heating 84
 - Setting the driver's seat 81
 - Securing loads**
 - Important safety notes 237
 - Selector lever**
 - Cleaning 262
 - Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 260
 - Service interval display**
 - ASSYST (active Service System) 250
 - Calling up the service due date 250
 - Exceeding a service due date 250
 - Notes 249
 - Service due date (automatic display) 250
 - Service products**
 - AdBlue® special additives 300
 - Brake fluid 303
 - Coolant (engine) 303
 - Engine oil 301
 - Fuel 296
 - Important safety notes 295, 296
 - Washer fluid 304
 - Setting the air distribution** 112
 - Setting the airflow** 112
 - Setting the clock**
 - Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 190
 - Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 183
 - Settings**
 - Resetting all (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 188
 - Resetting submenus (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 188
 - Shift recommendation** 132
 - Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** 148
 - Side lamps**
 - Replacing bulbs 96
 - Side marker lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 101

- Side window**
 Important safety notes (hinged windows) 77
 Sliding window 78
- Side windows**
 Convenience closing 78
 Convenience opening 78
 Hinged side windows 76
 Important safety notes 76
 Opening/closing 77
 Opening/closing the hinged window 77
 Overview 76
 Problem (malfunction) 79
 Resetting 78
- Sidebag** 45
- Sliding door**
 Child-proof lock 54
 Cleaning 260
 Closing assist 67
 Important safety notes 66
 opening/closing 66
 Opening/closing from outside 67
 Opening/closing from the inside 67
 see Electrical sliding door
- Sliding door and rear door**
 Unlocking (key) 60
- Sliding windows** 78
- Snow chains** 274
- Socket** 232
- Spare wheel**
 General notes 290
 Important safety notes 290
 Removing/fitting 290
- Specialist workshop** 27
- Spectacles compartment** 227
- Speed limiter**
 Setting limit speed 192
- Speed, controlling**
 see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
 Digital (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 190
 Digital (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
 Selecting display unit (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons) 189
- see Instrument cluster
- SPEEDTRONIC**
 Activating variable 158
 Calling up the last speed stored 158
 Deactivating variable 158
 Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 212
 Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 197
 Function/notes 157
 Important safety notes 157
 LIM indicator lamp 157
 Permanent 159
 Problem (malfunction) 159
 Selecting 157
 Setting permanent 159
 Setting the speed 158
 Storing the current speed 157, 158
 Variable 157
- Start-off assist**
 Display message 203
- Starting (engine)** 130
- Starting-off aid**
 Display message 203
 Indicator lamp 218
 Operation 132
- Station**
 see Radio
- Steering assist**
 Display message 215
 Warning lamp 225
- Steering wheel**
 Adjusting 85
 Button overview 36
 Cleaning 262
- Step**
 see Electrical step
- Stickers**
 General safety notes 24
- Stowage compartments**
 see Stowage spaces and compartments
- Stowage spaces and compartments**
 Glove compartment 226
 Important safety notes 226
 Paper holder 230
 Spectacles compartment 227

- Stowage compartment above the windscreen 228
- Stowage compartment in the centre console 228
- Stowage compartment in the dashboard 227
- Stowage space above the roof trim 228
- Stowage space under the twin co-driver's seat 228
- Stowage spaces and stowage compartments**
- Stowage space under the rear bench seat 229
- Summer opening**
see Convenience opening feature
- Summer tyres** 274
- Switch unit**
see Control panel
- Switching off the alarm (ATA)** 58
- Switching the heater booster function on/off** 120
- Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer)** 191
- Swivel seat** 82
- T**
- Tail lamp (platform truck)**
Replacing bulbs 100
- Tail lamps**
changing 100
see Lights
- Technical data**
- Capacities 295
- Engine 305
- Ladder rack 306
- Lashing eyelets 305
- Lashing points 305
- Loading rails 305
- Power take-offs 305
- Roof carrier 306
- Trailer tow hitch 306
- Tyres/wheels 279, 289
- Vehicle data 305
- Telephone** 232, 233
- Telephone (on-board computer)**
Accepting an incoming call 195
- Display messages 216
- Numbers from the phone book 195
- Operating 194
- Redialling 196
- Rejecting or ending a call 195
- Temperature**
- Outside temperature 181
- Setting (climate control) 111
- Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 189
- TEMPOMAT**
Function/notes 154
- Theft-deterrent system**
Immobiliser 58
- Tightening torques for wheel nuts/wheel bolts** 288
- Time**
Setting the clock (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
- Setting the time (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 190
- Timer**
Activating 123
- Auxiliary heating 122
- Important safety notes 122
- Overview 123
- Setting the heating level (auxiliary heating) 124
- Setting the preselection time (auxiliary heating) 124
- Setting weekday, time and operating duration (auxiliary heating) ... 123
- Switching immediate heating mode on/off (auxiliary heating) 123
- Top Tether** 49
- Total distance recorder**
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 186
- Display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
- Touchshift (automatic transmission)** 139
- Tow-away protection**
Deactivating 59
- Function 58
- Priming/deactivating 58
- Tow-starting**
Emergency engine starting 271

- Important safety notes 267
- Towing**
 - Fitting/removing the towing eye ... 268
 - If the vehicle is stuck 270
 - Important safety notes 267
 - In the event of malfunctions 269
 - with a raised front or rear axle 269
- Towing a trailer**
 - Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps 179
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 57
 - Mounting dimensions 307
 - Notes on retrofitting 306
- Towing away**
 - With both axles on the ground 270
- Trailer coupling**
 - see Towing a trailer
- Trailer towing**
 - 7-pin connector 179
 - Blind Spot Assist 163
 - Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 261
 - Coupling up a trailer 178
 - Decoupling a trailer 179
 - Driving tips 176
 - Fitting the ball coupling 177
 - Important safety notes 176
 - Parktronic 173
 - Removing the ball coupling 178
- Transmission**
 - see Automatic transmission
- Transport**
 - Loading guidelines 235
 - Vehicle 270
- Transport by rail** 149
- Transportation**
 - Rail 149
- Transporting**
 - Load distribution 237
 - Securing a load 237
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** 262
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 194
- Trip meter**
 - Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 186
 - Display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 183
 - Resetting 181
 - see Trip computer (on-board computer)
- Trip odometer**
 - see Trip meter
- Turn signals**
 - Replacing bulbs (front) 97
 - Replacing bulbs (rear) 99
 - Switching on/off 90
- Turn signals (platform truck)**
 - Replacing bulbs (rear) 100
- Twin co-driver's seat**
 - Stowage compartment 228
- Two-way radios**
 - Type approval/frequency 294
- Tyre pressure**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 277
 - Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 214
 - Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 198
 - Recommended 275
 - Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 190
 - Table 279
- Tyre pressure loss warning system** 278
- Tyre pressure monitor**
 - Checking the tyre pressure electronically 278
 - Display message 214
 - Function/notes 277
 - Indicator lamp 224
 - Restarting 278
 - Warning lamp 278
- Tyres**
 - Changing a wheel 284
 - Checking 272
 - Direction of rotation 284
 - Important safety notes 272
 - M+S tyres 274
 - Replacing 284
 - Service life 273
 - Snow chains 274
 - Storing 285
 - Summer tyres 274
 - Tyre size (data) 279, 289

Tyre tread 273

U

Unlocking

From inside the vehicle (central
unlocking button) 65
With emergency key element 61

USB port 234

V

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

see SPEEDTRONIC

Vehicle

Data acquisition 29
Display message 215
Electronics 294
Equipment 24
Implied warranty 24
Individual settings (vehicles with
steering wheel buttons) 187
Leaving parked up 147
Locking (in an emergency) 61
Locking (key) 60
Lowering 288
Operating safety 26
Pulling away 131
Raising 285
Registration 27
Securing from rolling away 145
Towing away 267
Transporting 270
Unlocking (in an emergency) 61
Unlocking (key) 60
Unlocking/locking, without a key
(KEYLESS-ENTRY) 70

Vehicle battery

see Battery (vehicle)

Vehicle bodies 28

Vehicle data 305

Vehicle identification number 295

Vehicle identification plate 295

Vehicle tool kit 263

Voltage supply

Fuses 271

W

Warning and indicator lamps

ABS 218
AdBlue® 220
Air filter 223
ASR 217
BAS 218
Battery charge 220
Brake wear 221
Brakes 218
Bulbs 225
Clutch pedal 225
Diesel particle filter 223
Doors 225
Electrical step 225
Engine oil level 221
ESP® 217
ESP® function 220
LIM (cruise control) 155
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 157
Overview 34
Preglow 223
Reserve fuel 222
Seat belt 224
Starting-off aid 218
Steering assist 225
Washer fluid 224
Water separator 224

Warning lamp 264

Warning triangle 264

Warnings

Stickers 24

Washer fluid

Display message 216
Filling capacity 304
Indicator lamp 224
Notes 304
Topping up 247
Wiping with 102

Wheel chock 147

Wheels

Changing a wheel 284
Changing/replacing 284
Checking 272
Cleaning 259
Fitting a new wheel 287
Fitting a wheel 285

Important safety notes	272
Removing a wheel	287
Removing and fitting the spare wheel	290
Snow chains	274
Storing	285
Tightening torque	288
Wheel size/tyre size	289
Windowbag	46
Windows	
Cleaning	258
Cleaning the sliding windows	258
see Side windows	
Windscreen	
Cleaning	258
Demisting	112
Windscreen heating	
Switching on/off	113
Windscreen washer fluid	
Topping up	247
Windscreen wiper	
Rain/light sensor	102
Windscreen wipers	
Problem (malfunction)	105
Rear window wiper	103
Replacing the wiper blades	104
Setting the sensitivity (vehicles with steering wheel buttons and rain/light sensor)	192
Switching on/off	102
Wiping with washer fluid	102
Winter diesel	299
Winter driving	
General notes	273
Winter operation	
Radiator cover	28
Slippery road surfaces	151
Snow chains	274
Winter tyres	
M+S tyres	274
Setting a limit speed	148
Wiper blades	
Cleaning	259
Replacing	104
Workshop	
see Qualified specialist workshop	

Operating Instructions

Before the first journey

These Operating Instructions, the Maintenance or Service Booklet and the additional equipment-specific instructions are integral parts of the vehicle. Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass on all documents to the new owner.

Before you first drive off, read these documents carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Implied warranty

I Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, your vehicle's equipment may differ from certain descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Correct use

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- the technical data in these Operating Instructions
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Various warning stickers are attached to the vehicle. If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you carry out modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring, this could result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

WARNING

Gases and liquids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape, even from securely closed containers. If you transport these substances inside the vehicle, this may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. It may also cause malfunctions or electrical component system failures. There is a risk of fire and accident.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

Always take these notes into account for vehicles where the load compartment is not completely separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed while transporting items.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

Protection of the environment

Economical and environmentally aware driving

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.

- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning a used vehicle

Only for EU countries:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle collection points and disassembly plants has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about recycling and disposing of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Operating safety and vehicle approval

Information on vehicle operation

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body/frame, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged even if this is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident. If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Radio-based vehicle components

The following note applies to all radio-based components of the vehicle and the information

systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The components of the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity 2006/42/EC

We, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH, Heilbronner Str. 30, 74363 Güglingen, hereby declare that the product "Weber hydraulic jack" types:

A AD ADX AH AHX AL AT ATD ATDX ATG ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Load: 2,000 up to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: from construction year 01/2010

comply with the relevant fundamental regulations of the EC machinery directive for safety and health.

This EC declaration of conformity ceases to be valid:

- if modifications and repairs are not carried out by a qualified person,
- if the products are not used correctly and in accordance with the Operating Instructions,
- inspections to be conducted regularly have not been implemented.

Relevant EC directives: EC machine directive 2006/42/EC

Applicable standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, the 01.07.2013

Signed by

Managing Director, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH

Authorised technical documentation representative, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Straße 30, 74363 Güglingen

Diagnostics connection


The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Changing the engine power output

 Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine power output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output
- have the vehicle recertified
- report changes in power output to the vehicle insurers

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine power output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifica-


tions to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle.

This is especially the case for work relevant to safety. Observe the notes in the Maintenance or Service Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

! For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Observe the information on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 28).

The Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet at <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com>.

There you can also find information on PIN assignment and changing fuses.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving, is not permitted. Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system may be affected. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is a legal requirement, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

Information on the load compartment floor

! The wooden or plastic cargo area floor fitted at the factory is an integral component of the

vehicle structure. The vehicle body could be damaged if you have the load area floor removed. This then affects the securing of loads and the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is no longer guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the load area floor removed.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

The operating safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- Reliability
- Safety
- Suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Even if an independent or official approval has been provided in exceptional cases, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

In the Federal Republic of Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This is also valid in several other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of unapproved parts may result in the general operating permit being invalidated.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emissions or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (> page 295) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 295).

QR code for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side.

In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be found under <http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com>.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating status
- events
- malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

This includes, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels.
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position.
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes.
- the vehicle's reactions and operating statuses in special driving situations. e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems.
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature.

This data is exclusively technical in nature and can be used to:

- assist in the detection and rectification of faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When you use one of the available services, technical information may be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty claims
- quality assurance

It is read by service network employees (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. Further information is available there if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

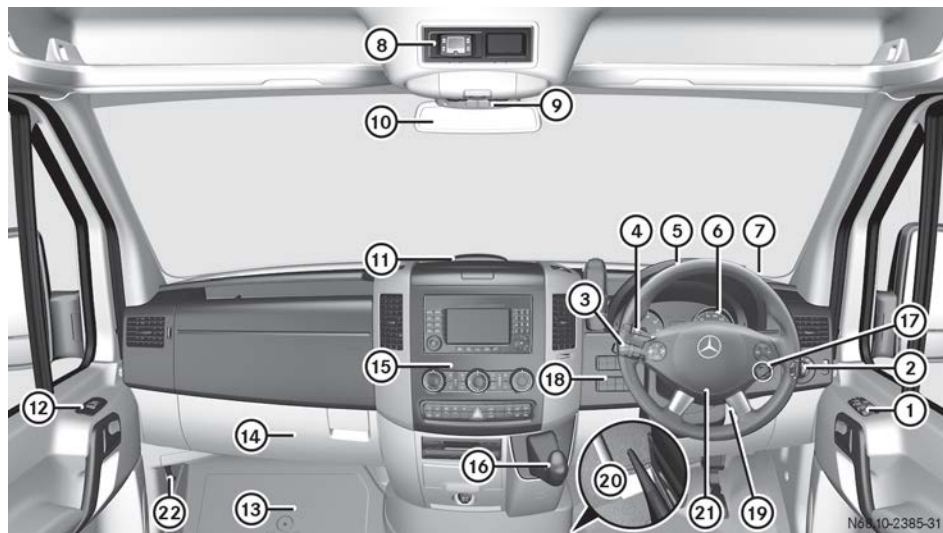
When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information - if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert - could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

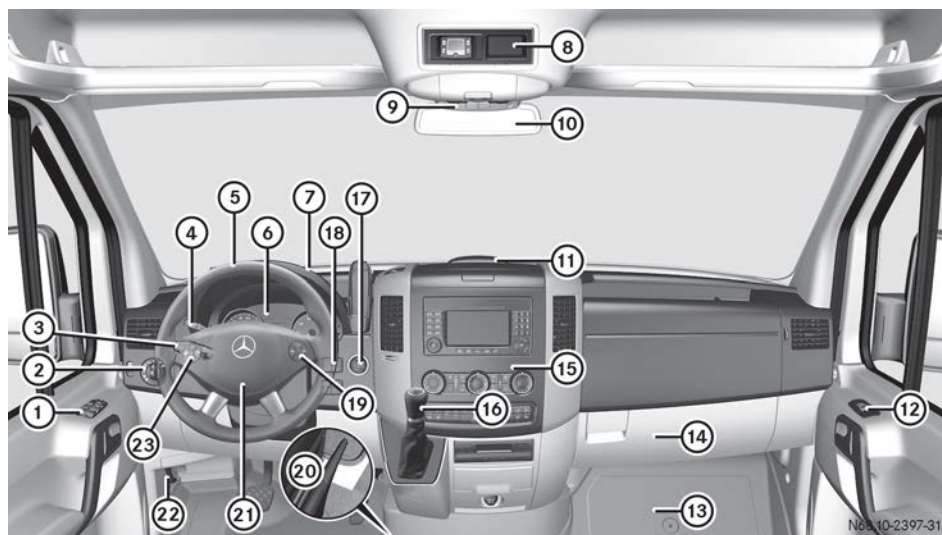
- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions which are contractually agreed with the customer likewise allow specific vehicle data to be obtained from the vehicle. Such additional functions include vehicle locating in an emergency, for example.

Cockpit



Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Door control panel	38
②	Light switch	88
	Headlamp range control	91
③	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	90
	• Main-beam headlamps	90
	• Windscreen wipers	102
	• Rear window wiper	103
④	Cruise control lever	154
⑤	Steering wheel without or with buttons	36
⑥	Instrument cluster	33
⑦	Stowage compartment	
	• 3.5 mm audio jack	234
	• USB port	234
⑧	Timer for the auxiliary warm-air heater	122
⑨	• Stowage compartment with interior light	93
	• Overhead control panel	37
⑩	Rear-view mirror	86

	Function	Page
⑪	PARKTRONIC warning display	171
⑫	Opens and closes the right-hand side window	77
⑬	Stowage compartment (jack and vehicle tool kit)	263
⑭	Glove compartment	226
⑮	Centre console	36
⑯	• Selector lever (automatic transmission)	138
	• Gear lever (manual transmission)	130
⑰	Ignition lock	129
⑱	Further control panels	38
⑲	Steering wheel buttons	36
⑳	Engages and releases the parking brake	150
㉑	Horn	
㉒	Opens the bonnet	242
㉓	Steering wheel buttons	36

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



N54.32-2860-31

Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons



N54.32-2861-31

Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer	181	⑥	Reset button (⓪)	33
②	Rev counter	181	⑦	Menu button (M)	183
③	(+) , (-) Brightens/dims the instrument cluster lighting	181		• Changes standard display	183
④	Fuel gauge with fuel filler flap location indicator	181		• Selects menus	183
⑤	Display		⑧	Service button (Ⓛ)	243
	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons	183		Checks the engine oil level (vehicles with a diesel engine only)	
	Vehicles with steering wheel buttons	184			

Indicator and warning lamps



NS4-32-3022-31



















Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons



















NS4-32-3023-31

Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer with warning and indicator lamps			Engine oil level warning	221
	ESP® warning lamp ASR warning lamp	217 217		Engine diagnostics indicator lamp	222
	Coolant level too low	222		Preglow Preglow system malfunction	130 223
	Coolant temperature too high	222	②	Indicator and warning lamps	
	Restraint systems malfunction	40		Left-hand turn signal	90
	Distance warning lamp	161		ECO Start active	134
	Distance warning lamp.	161		ABS malfunction	218
	Warning and indicator lamps, Lane Keeping Assist	164		Tyre pressure loss warning lamp	278
	Tachograph (see the separate operating instructions)			Fluid level too low in wind-screen washer/headlamp cleaning system	224
	Brake fluid level too low EBD is malfunctioning	218 218			

	Function	Page
	AdBlue® supply low or contaminated/diluted	182
	Exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunction	198
	Distance warning lamp	161
	Distance warning lamp	161
	Warning and indicator lamps, Lane Keeping Assist	164
	Tachograph (see the separate operating instructions)	
	Door or bonnet open	225
	Electrical step malfunction	225
	Brake pads/linings worn	221
	LOW RANGE active	168
	High-beam headlamps on (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)	90
	Right-hand turn signal	90
	ASR or starting-off aid malfunction	55
	BAS malfunction	218
	ESP® malfunction	217
	Dirt accumulation in air filter	223
	Reserve fuel	181
	Water in the fuel	224
	Fuel filter dirty	224

	Function	Page
	Battery charging malfunction	220
	Bulb defective	225
	Rev counter with warning and indicator lamps	
	Parking brake applied	150
	Dipped-beam headlamps on	88
	Working speed governor (ADR) on	175
	Power steering assistance malfunction	225
	High-beam headlamps on (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)	90
	AdBlue® supply low or contaminated/diluted	182, 182
	Exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunction	198
	Depress the clutch pedal	225
	Reserve fuel	222
	Diesel particle filter malfunction	223
	Level control	225
	ESP® malfunction	217
	Fasten seat belt	224

i Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (> page 196).

Steering wheel with buttons










	Function	Page
①	Display	184
	On-board computer operation	
②	Selects a submenu or adjusts the volume Up/increases the volume Down/reduces the volume Telephone operation Accepts a call/starts dialling Ends a call/rejects an incoming call	184 194
③	Scrolls from one menu to another Forwards Back Scrolls within a menu Forwards Back	184 184

Centre console

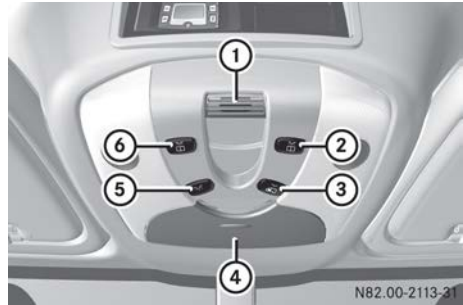


	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment	227
②	Audio 10 or Audio 15 (see the separate operating instructions)	
③	Air-conditioning control panel Paper holder ¹	106 230
④	Centre console control panel	
	Opens/closes the left/right-hand electric sliding door	68
	Switches the left/right-hand seat heating on/off	84
	Switches the windscreen heating on/off	113
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	113
	Activates/deactivates PARKTRONIC	173

¹ Only on vehicles without rear-compartment climate control.

	Function	Page
	Activates/deactivates ECO Start with Euro 5 engine	134
	Activates/deactivates ECO Start with Euro 6 engine	136
	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	91
	Activates/deactivates ASR	56
	Central locking, interior/rear compartment	65
	Activates/deactivates the distance warning function	161
	Activates/deactivates Lane Keeping Assist	164
	Activates/deactivates Blind Spot Assist	162
⑤	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stowage compartment or CD changer; see the separate operating instructions, or Tachograph; see the separate operating instructions 	
⑥	Cup holder with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ashtray Cigarette lighter 	230 231 232
⑦	12 V socket	232

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Microphone for the mobile phone	232
②	Switches the reading lamp on and off, right	93
③	Switches the automatic interior lighting on and off	93
④	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spectacles compartment or Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) 	227 58
⑤	Switches the interior lighting on and off	93
⑥	Switches the reading lamp on and off, left	93

Door control panel



N54.25-4031-31

	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	86
②	Selects an exterior mirror	86
③	Opens and closes the left-hand side window	77
④	Opens and closes the right-hand side window	77
⑤	Opens and closes the left-hand hinged window	76
⑥	Opens and closes the right-hand hinged window	76

Further control panels

Control panel between the light switch and the steering wheel







N54.25-4032-31

	Function	Page
	Switches the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off	117
	Switches the heater booster function on/off	120
	Raises/lowers the vehicle level	165
	Switches the power take-off on/off	174
	Sets the working speed	175
	Switches the working speed governor (ADR) on/off	175
	Ventilates the load compartment	126
	Activates/deactivates KEY-LESS-ENTRY	70

Control panel between the steering wheel and the ignition lock



	Function	Page
	Switches the central rear compartment lighting on/off	93
	Activates/deactivates electronic level control (ENR)	165
	Engages/disengages all-wheel drive	168
	Activates/deactivates LOW RANGE transmission ratio	168

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Occupant safety

Restraint system introduction

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 42)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 80)

As the driver, you must also make sure that the driver's seat is in the correct position in relation to the pedals and steering wheel. Depending on your vehicle's equipment, you can also adjust the steering wheel. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 80). In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 44).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those

airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 46).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on children travelling with you in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 47).

Important safety notes

WARNING


If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If the vehicle is adapted to a person with a physical disability, contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds
- goes out but then lights up again, for example, while the engine is running

WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
 - belt tensioners for the front seat belts
- If the vehicle is equipped with a front airbag, the seat belt system also includes a belt force limiter for the corresponding seat.

On vehicles with a front-passenger bench seat, only the seat belt on the outer front-passenger seat has a belt force limiter.

If the vehicle does not have a driver's airbag, the seat belt system also does not include a belt tensioner or a belt force limiter.

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across

your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The seat belt tensioner on the front-passenger seat is triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belt.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 47) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat

belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt buckle tongue is inserted only into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is pulled tight across the body
Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

Only then can any forces that occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of the shoulder
The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt is taut and passes across the lap as low down as possible

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event

of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are intended only to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 235).

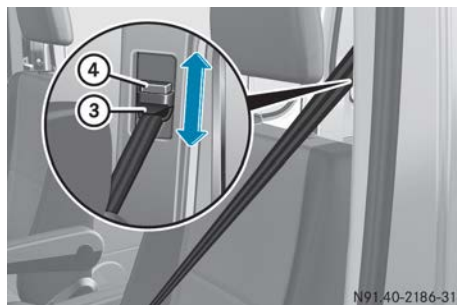
Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the information on correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 42).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 80).
The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt sash guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the seat belt in front of your chest so that the belt sits tightly across your body.




The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt sash guide if necessary.


- ▶ **To raise:** slide belt sash guide ③ upwards.
The belt sash guide will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt sash guide release ④ and slide belt sash guide ③ downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt sash guide release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt sash guide engages.


Releasing the seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Belt warning for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver has fastened the seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after each time the ignition is switched on. After the engine has been started,

it goes out once the driver has fastened the seat belt.

Airbags

Introduction

The airbag installation location is identified by the label SRS/AIRBAG or AIRBAG.

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. It is not a substitute for seat belts. The airbag provides additional protection in the corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another (▷ page 46).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Due to the required speed of the airbag after deployment, it is also not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.

- Hold the steering wheel only by the rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Always secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. The front-passenger front airbag cannot be disabled.
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 47) and on the "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 50) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors or side windows
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

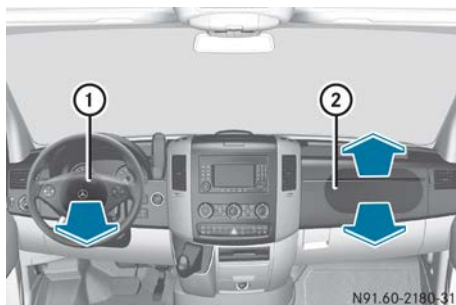
If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment and centre console.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

Sidebags

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, some front seats are equipped with a sidebag; see the AIRBAG label on the outer side of the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



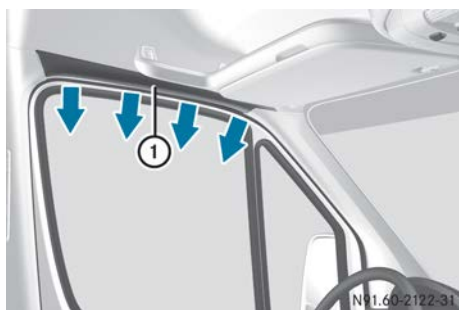
Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated in the side of the roof frame above the front doors.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which an impact occurs. If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 46).

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.


WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, par-

ticularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 40)
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioner on the front-passenger seat is triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belt.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags
- windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle.

This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other. If the system determines that, in this situation, triggering can offer additional protection, the seat belt tensioners are also triggered.

- Sidebag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

i Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching

these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 41) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 42).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 51).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 52).

WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 235).


WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.


Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorage

 If circumstances require you to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 50).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

 It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information

can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

WARNING

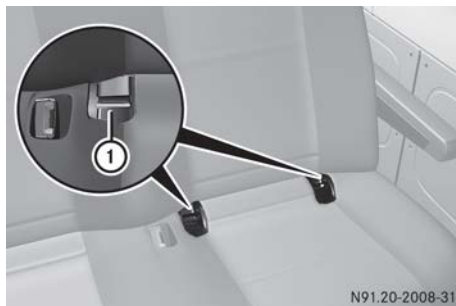
ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 51).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

- !** When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



N91.20-2008-31

- Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. ISOFIX securing rings ① for an ISOFIX child restraint system are fitted between the seat cushion and the seat backrest:

- on the outer left and right seat on rear bench seats with 3 seats
- on the outer left seat on rear bench seats with 2 seats

Child restraint systems without ISOFIX child seat securing system should be fitted using the seat belts in the vehicle. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 51).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

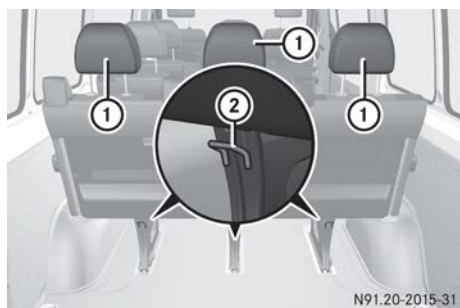
Important safety notes

WARNING

If you attach the Top Tether belt incorrectly, e.g. to an eyelet in the luggage compartment, the child restraint system is not correctly secured. It therefore cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Only secure the Top Tether hook to the intended Top Tether anchorage.

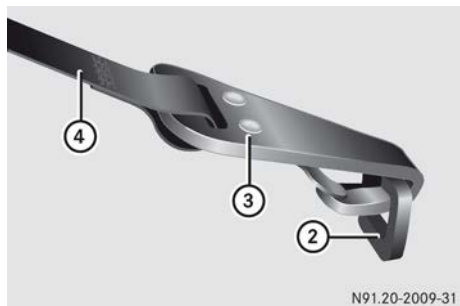
Top Tether anchorages



N91.20-2015-31

Example: rear bench seat with 3 seats

Top Tether anchorages ② are on the bench seat legs on the rear side of the respective rear bench seat.



N91.20-2009-31

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ②.

Ensure that:

 - Top Tether hook ③ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown
 - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint back down again slightly (▷ page 84). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.



P68.60-2431-31

Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Rearward-facing child restraint system



P00.00-4696-31

Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system.

The front-passenger front airbag cannot be disabled. This is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

Always fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat (▷ page 51).

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 51) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

Child restraint systems belonging to the "Universal" category can be recognised by their orange approval label and the word "Universal".

universal
9 - 18 kg



03301095
HERSTELLER
0007386

P91.00-2320-31

Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the relevant seats according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "Semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

The manufacturer of the child restraint system will recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat – if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 50).

There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 51).

- ▶ Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost upright position.

The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the co-driver's seat cushion. The backrest of a forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest on the backrest of the co-driver's seat.

The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the table "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 52).

Weight category		Co-driver's seat/co-driver's bench seat	Rear bench seat ²
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Universal ³ or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Universal ³ or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
I	9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Universal ^{4, 5} or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
II/III	15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 3.5 and 12 years	Universal ^{4, 5} or as recommended	Universal or as recommended

Recommended child restraint systems

Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 50) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 51).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	MB order number
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE Plus II ⁶	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00 A 000 970 20 00 A 000 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II ⁶	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00 A 000 970 20 00 A 000 970 36 00

² Not permissible on vehicles with a crewcab.

³ Not permissible on vehicles with a co-driver's front airbag.

⁴ Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system.

⁵ Move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.

⁶ The child restraint system must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat in vehicles with a co-driver's airbag.

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	MB order number
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO Plus ⁷	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 4 and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX ⁷	E1 03 301198	A 000 970 19 00 A 000 970 38 00

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for:

- Sliding door (▷ page 54)
- Rear door (▷ page 54)

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

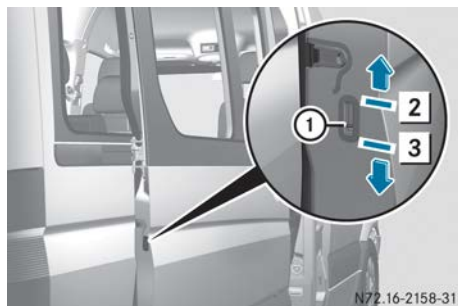
WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

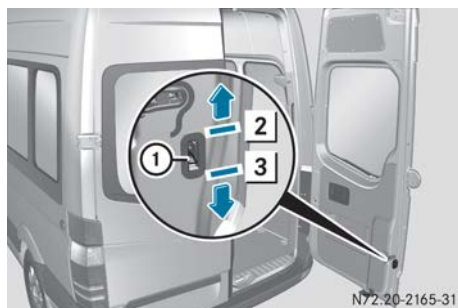
⁷ Move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the sliding door and rear door



Sliding door




Rear door

- ① Child safety bolt
- ② Door secured – then make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ③ Door released

The child-proof lock on the doors enable you to secure each door individually.

With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured door cannot be opened from the inside. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric

sliding door at any time using the  switch in the centre console (▷ page 68).

Pets in the vehicle

WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview

This section contains information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- Adaptive brake lights
- ASR (**A**cceleration **S**kid **C**ontrol)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake **F**orce **D**istribution)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time

and for staying in your lane. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully. Please note that the driving safety systems described only work optimally when:

- there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface
- you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry

Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, tyre tread and winter operation under "Wheels and tyres" (> page 272).

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)


Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (> page 54).

WARNING


If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems will also fail, including driving safety systems. Observe the information relating to the  (> page 218) warning lamp.

ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

ABS acts from a speed of about 5 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

The yellow  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

Adaptive brake lights

In an emergency braking situation, the adaptive brake lights warn following traffic:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

ASR (acceleration skid control)


General notes

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (> page 54).


ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor suspend the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ASR will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if ASR is malfunctioning, the  indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine power may be reduced (> page 218).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and, thereby, also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the driving wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Activating/deactivating ASR

WARNING


If deactivated, ASR will not attempt to stabilise the vehicle during pulling away and acceleration. There is an increased risk of skidding and of an accident.


Only deactivate ASR in the situations described in the following.


! If you deactivate ASR, ESP® will still intervene to stabilise the vehicle. Frequent braking automatically triggered by ESP® can damage the brake system.

For this reason, deactivate ASR only briefly and when absolutely necessary.



When ESP® is intervening and the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster is flashing, leave ASR on. In this case, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required when pulling away.

► Press the  button.

If ASR is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ASR is automatically activated when the engine is started.


The ECO start/stop function automatically switches the engine off when the vehicle is stopped. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ASR then remains in the previously selected status. For example: if ASR was deactivated before the engine was automati-

cally switched off, ASR will also remain off after the engine is automatically started.

It may be best to deactivate ASR briefly in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:


- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels will then achieve a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control remains active through brake intervention. If a drive wheel attains its tyre traction limit because one side of the road is slippery, for example, that wheel is braked. The traction is then increased in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilise the vehicle. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® is intervening.

BAS (Brake Assist)

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the BAS driving safety system is malfunctioning, the  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (► page 218).

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution)

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EBD to improve handling during braking.

Observe the information on warning and indicator lamps (▷ page 218).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

WARNING


If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilisation. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive.

Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ESP® will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or deactivated, the  indicator lamp (▷ page 217) lights up while the engine is running and the engine power may be reduced.

i Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

4ETS is only active when all-wheel drive is activated (▷ page 168).

4ETS ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains (▷ page 274) if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry. This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

Trailer stabilisation

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by

braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilisation system will not function.

Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist does not react:


- in the event of severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes
- if the vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning
- in the event of sudden or large steering movements by the driver.


Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair the roadholding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilising brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons: the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and the message **Crosswind Assist active** appears in the multifunction display.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when the vehicle is driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

- ▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

- i** Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.


ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

- ▶ **To prime:** close all doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. The indicator lamp in the central locking button (▷ page 65) flashes.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key. The indicator lamp in the central locking button (▷ page 65) goes out.

- i** The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered by the following:

- Unlocking the vehicle from inside
- Opening a door
- Opening the bonnet
- i** The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm:** press the  button on the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

Tow-away protection

Operation

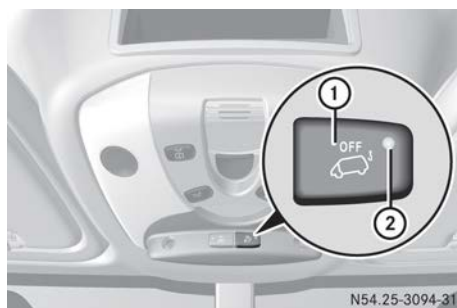
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Priming/deactivating

Tow-away protection is automatically primed approximately 20 seconds after you lock the vehicle.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for about 5 seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle and:

- loading and/or transporting the vehicle, on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- parking on a movable surface, as split-level garage.

This will prevent false alarms.

Interior motion sensor

Operation

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Activating

- ▶ Close the side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) are hanging on the rear-view

mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining.

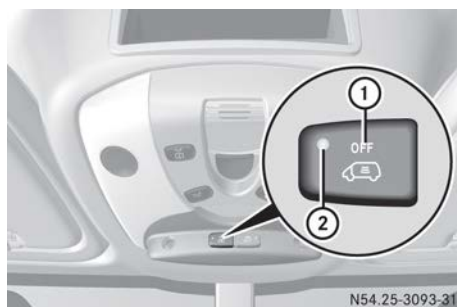
This will prevent false alarms.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

Switching off

- ▶ Unlock vehicle.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② of the button lights up for about 5 seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle:

- with people or animals remaining inside
- with the side windows remaining open
- when transporting it on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

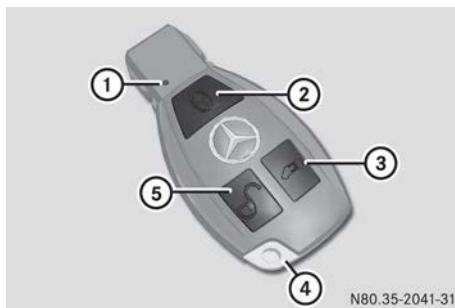
If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.




Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases

This can affect the key's functionality.


Key functions




- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  To lock the vehicle centrally
- ③  To unlock the sliding doors and the rear door or to unlock and open and close the electric sliding door
- ④ Emergency key element
- ⑤  To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key element in each key. The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 63).

- **To unlock centrally:** press the  button. The turn signals flash once.


If the surround lighting has been switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 191), it goes on when the vehicle is unlocked.

► **To unlock the sliding doors and the rear doors only:** press the  button.

The turn signals flash once.

i If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft protection is primed again.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The turn signals flash three times if:

- the anti-theft protection is primed
- all the doors are closed.

► Check the locking knobs on all the doors. The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the rear doors


In an emergency, the driver's or co-driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 61).

Vehicles with an electric sliding door may feature the KEYLESS-ENTRY function (▷ page 70).

KEYLESS-ENTRY offers the following features:

- automatic opening of the sliding door as you approach the vehicle
- automatic unlocking of the driver's door as you approach the vehicle
- automatic locking of the sliding door/driver's door as you leave the area around the vehicle

Changing the settings of the locking system



If you travel alone a lot, you may wish to change the settings of the locking system. Press the  button to unlock the:



- driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)

or

- driver's door (crewbus, chassis version)

For vehicles with KEYLESS ENTRY, this function must be deactivated before changing the unlocking function (▷ page 70).


► **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 60).


If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, press the  or  button to:



- locking or
- unlocking the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

► **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.

► **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the  button twice.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

► **To restore factory settings:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 60).

The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.



Emergency key element

General notes

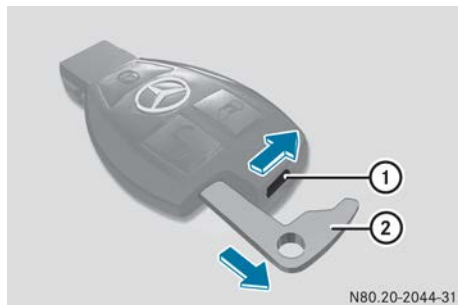
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 58).

The alarm can be disabled in the following two ways:

- Press the  or  button on the key. or
- Insert the key into the ignition lock.

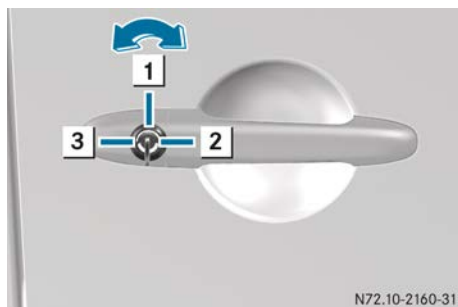
Removing the emergency key element



- ▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key element

Vehicles with the convenience opening/closing feature



Door lock for emergency unlocking on the co-driver's door

- ① Neutral position
- ② Locked
- ③ Unlocked

- ▶ **To unlock the co-driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it to position ③. The co-driver's door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the co-driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it to position ②. The co-driver's door is locked.

i You can only remove the key in neutral position ①.

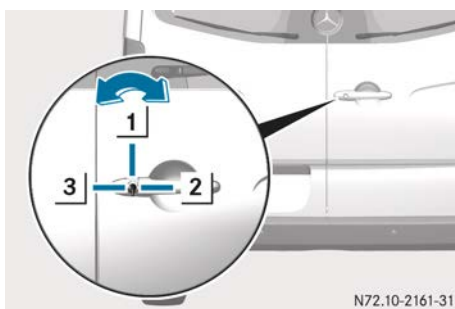
Vehicles without the convenience opening/closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise. The driver's door is locked.

i You can only remove the key in neutral position ①.

Vehicles with partition wall



- ① Neutral position
- ② Unlocked
- ③ Locked

If the vehicle is equipped with a partition, it is only possible to gain access to the load com-

partment by using the emergency unlocking feature for the rear doors.

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the tailgate lock and turn it to position **2**. The right-hand rear door unlocks.

i You can only remove the key in neutral position **1**.

Battery of the key

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

♻ Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

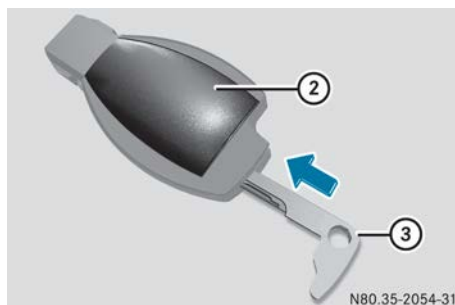


Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



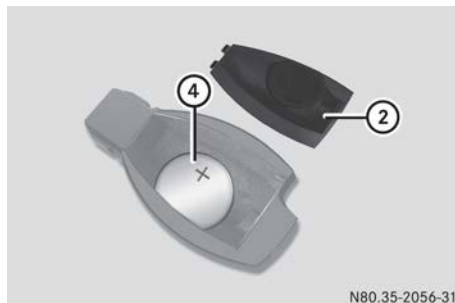
N80.35-2053-31

Change the batteries if the battery check lamp does not light up briefly with every press of a button. You need a CR 2025 3 V cell battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.



N80.35-2054-31



- ▶ Pull out the emergency key element from the key (> page 61).
- ▶ Push emergency key element **3** into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover **2** opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover **2** shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover **2**.



N80.35-2056-31

- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that existing battery **4** falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover **2** to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element **3** back into the key.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	<p>The doors are not closed properly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again. <p>The central locking system has malfunctioned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 61). ► Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	<p>The key battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the  or  button. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the key battery (▷ page 63). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 61). <p>The key is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 61). ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	<p>The key has been in position 0 for a long period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. ► Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. <p>The steering lock has jammed mechanically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. Turn the steering wheel from side to side while doing so.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 255). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 265). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You have lost a key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key element.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Central locking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Without child-proof locks: you can open locked doors from the inside at any time.

With child-proof locks: you can open a locked front door from the inside at any time. You can only open a locked sliding door or rear door from


the inside if the door's child-proof locks have not been activated.


Locking and unlocking manually




Central locking buttons


Use the central locking buttons to centrally lock/unlock either the entire vehicle or just the sliding doors and rear doors from the inside.


► **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press the upper  central locking button when the doors are closed.

When the entire vehicle is locked, the indicator lamp in the  central locking button lights up.

i If the key has been removed or is in position **0** in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the  central locking button remains lit for 5 seconds.

On the chassis version, the indicator lamp does not light up.

► **To lock/unlock the sliding doors and rear doors:** press the lower section of the  central locking button when the doors are closed.

When the sliding doors and rear doors are locked, the indicator lamp in the upper  central locking button lights up.

Automatic locking feature

General notes

The vehicle locks automatically after you have pulled away.

If the automatic locking when driving function is switched on, you could lock yourself out of the vehicle inadvertently when push-starting or towing the vehicle.




For this reason, deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before towing the vehicle




If activated, automatic locking is deactivated when the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking button.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or if a door is opened while the vehicle is stationary.

Activating automatic locking when driving

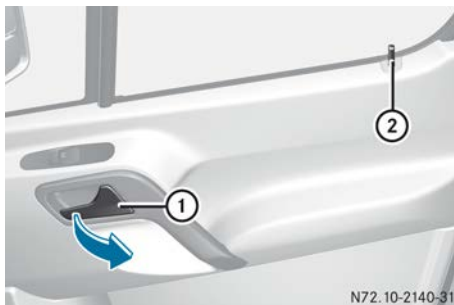
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** press the upper  central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes four times.
- ▶ **For the sliding doors and rear doors only:** press the  lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the  upper button flashes four times.

Deactivating automatic locking when driving

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** press the  upper central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes twice.
- ▶ **For the sliding doors and rear doors only:** press the  lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the  upper button flashes twice.

Driver's door and co-driver's door

- ⚠ Only open the doors when traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors. Otherwise, you could damage your vehicle or other vehicles.



You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

- ▶ Pull door handle **1**.
Locking knob **2** pops up.
The door opens.

Sliding door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

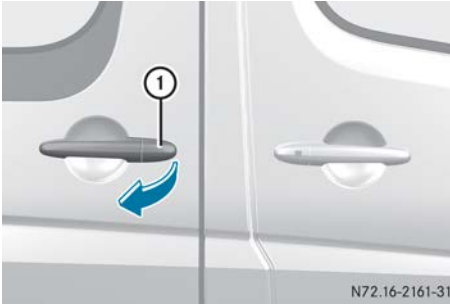
If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

- ⚠ Only open the doors when traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors. Otherwise, you could damage your vehicle or other vehicles.

Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step. When opening and closing the sliding doors, observe the notes on the electrical step (> page 71).

Opening and closing from the outside

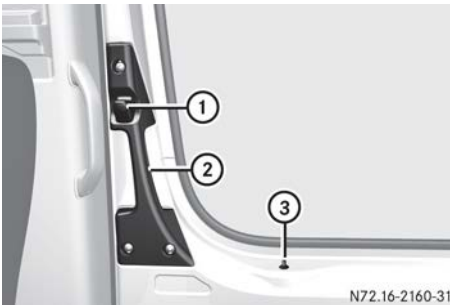


The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

i Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate detent. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. If you do this, the door does not have to be opened fully when getting into or out of the vehicle. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate detent.

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle (1). The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle (1) until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle (1) until it closes.

Opening and closing from the inside



Interior door handle on the sliding door

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. Locking knob (3) pops up when you open a locked door. Only this sliding door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.

i Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate detent. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. If you do this, the door does not have to be opened fully when getting into or out of the vehicle. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate detent.

- ▶ **To open:** press button (1).
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by handle (2) back to the stop.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent. The sliding door must be engaged.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door firmly forwards by door handle (2) until it engages.

Electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is fitted with electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

Electric sliding door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

⚠ WARNING

Obstacle detection does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as small fingers. These or other parts of the body could be pressed against the door frame, for instance. Obstacle detection cannot prevent entrapment in these instances. There is a risk of injury.

When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

Observe the notes on obstruction detection (▷ page 68).

The electric sliding door of your vehicle may be equipped with an electrical step. When opening and closing the electric sliding door, observe the instructions relating to the electrical step (▷ page 71).

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 70).

Operation and obstacle detection

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side. The electric sliding door is operated using the following:

- the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- the door handle (inside or outside)
- the key

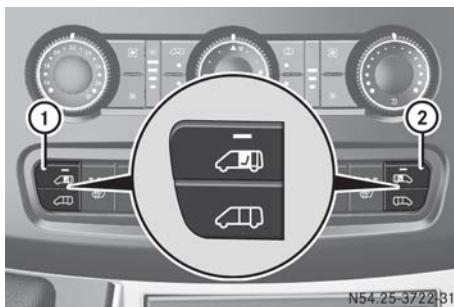
If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If the electric drive of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place by the play-protection feature. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually (▷ page 69).

Opening/closing the sliding door with the button



Sliding door buttons on the centre console





Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)


- ① Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle
- ② Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle
- ③ Opens and closes the electric sliding door


On vehicles with a partition, the button is located on the partition next to the doorway at the level of the inside door handle.


You can only open the sliding door with the button in the door sill if the child-proof lock is not activated.

► **To open:** briefly press the upper  sliding door button on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamps in the upper  sliding door button and in button ③ flash.

► **To close:** briefly press the lower  sliding door button on the centre console or button ③ on the door sill.



The indicator lamps in the upper  sliding door button and in button ③ flash. The sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.

The indicator lamp in the upper  sliding door button on the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open.



► **To stop:** press a sliding door button again.

i In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

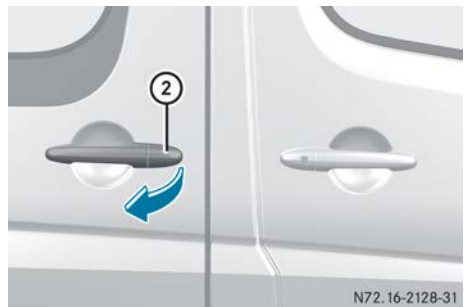
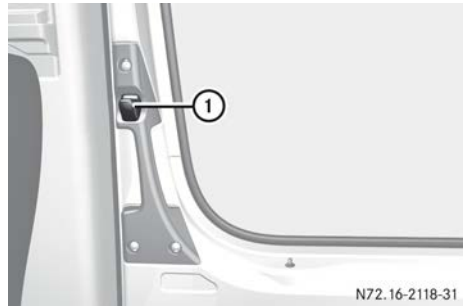
Opening/closing the sliding door with the key

- **To open and close:** press the  button for more than 0.5 seconds. The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.
- Press the  button again. The sliding door stops moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors, the key can only be programmed for one of the sliding doors.

- **To program the key:** make sure that the sliding doors are closed.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the lower  sliding door button on the centre console for the desired sliding door for approximately 5 seconds (► page 68). After it is programmed successfully, the indicator lamp in the corresponding upper  sliding door button flashes four times. A tone sounds 3 times as confirmation.

Opening/closing the sliding door with the door handle



You can only open the electric sliding door with button ① if the child-proof lock is not activated.

- Press button ① or pull outside handle ②. The sliding door opens or closes. When the sliding door closes, a warning tone sounds.
- Press button ① or pull outside handle ② again. The sliding door stops moving.

Unlocking manually



If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive. Then, you can open or close the door manually.


- ▶ **To disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive:** insert the key into opening ① of release catch ② in the "AUTO" position.
- ▶ Turn the key 180° clockwise. You can see the "MAN" position.
- ▶ Open or close the sliding door by the handle on the outside/inside.
- ▶ **To connect the sliding door to the electric drive:** insert the key into opening ① of release catch ② in the "MAN" position.
- ▶ Turn the key 180° anti-clockwise. You can see the "AUTO" position.
- ▶ Reset the sliding door (▷ page 70).

If the malfunction cannot be rectified:

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the sliding door

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- ▶ Then briefly press the  button in the centre console once to completely open and close the sliding door again. The sliding door is operational.

KEYLESS-ENTRY

Operation

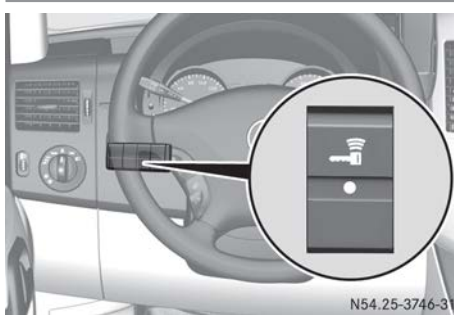
If KEYLESS-ENTRY is activated and you approach the vehicle with the key, the following takes place automatically, depending on the direction from which you approach the vehicle:


- at a distance of approximately 1.5 m, the sliding door is unlocked and opened.
- at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, the driver's door is unlocked.

The sliding door closes and the vehicle locks when you leave the area around the vehicle while carrying the key.

- ▶ **i** When you leave the area around the vehicle, make sure that the turn signals flash three times. Only then is the vehicle locked correctly.

Activating/deactivating KEYLESS-ENTRY



- ▶ Press the  button. KEYLESS-ENTRY is activated if the indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Problems with the sliding door

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The electric sliding door moves very slowly.	Emergency operation has been activated. ► Have the sliding door checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	When the sliding door is fully opened, the "play protection" feature blocks the sliding door. The electric motor is in danger of overheating. ► The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door. ► Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button. ► Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	The electric motor is malfunctioning. ► Disconnect the sliding door with locking feature from the electric motor and open and close by hand (▷ page 69). ► Have the sliding door checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrically operated step

Important safety notes

! Always observe the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles. On vehicles with a step, ground clearance is further restricted. Obstacles can damage the vehicle.

If you must drive over obstacles, drive especially slowly and carefully. If necessary, have another person direct you.

If you do not use the grab handle and the step, you could injure yourself when getting in and out of the vehicle.

To prevent risks:

- draw the passengers' attention to the electrically operated step. Wait until the electrically operated step is fully extended.
- do not jump out of the vehicle.
- only use the grab handle and steps. Only they are designed for such a load.
- keep grips, access steps and entry sills free from dirt, e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice.

Operation and obstacle detection



Electrical step (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step.

- When getting in and out of the vehicle, use the grab handles and electrical step ①.


Electrically operated step ① automatically extends when the sliding door is opened and retracts when it is closed.

N82.00-2131-31

Electrically operated step ① is equipped with an obstruction detection device on the front side. If the step comes into contact with an obstacle while it is extending, it stops.

Once you have removed the obstacle, you will have to close the sliding door and open it again for the step to extend fully.

- i** If the electrical step hinders loading, you can block the step when opening the sliding door by using the obstruction detection. This means that the electrical step remains retracted and a fork-lift truck or another lifting vehicle can move closer to the load compartment.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds, electrical step ① is malfunctioning (▷ page 225).

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if the **Electrical Step** message is shown in the display and a warning tone sounds, electrical step ① is malfunctioning (▷ page 215).

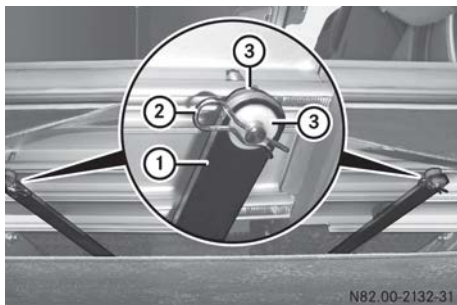
If electrical step ① is malfunctioning, the step may only partially extend/retract or may not extend/retract at all. If a malfunction does occur, you will have to retract and lock electrical step ① manually before continuing the journey (▷ page 72).

Before passengers get out of the vehicle, let them know that electrical step ① might not be extended.

Emergency release

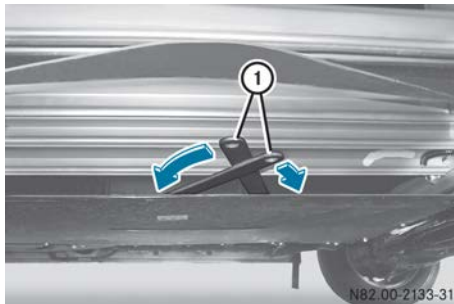
- !** Driving with the step extended may result in it being damaged.

If the electrical step does not retract automatically, you will have to push it in and lock it into place manually before continuing your journey.



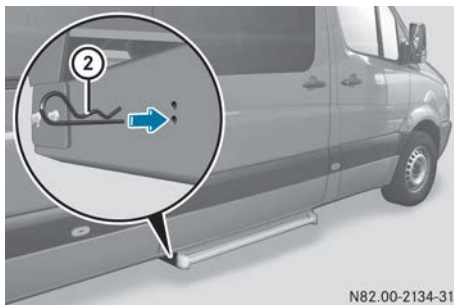
N82.00-2132-31

- ▶ Pull R-clips ② on both rods ① on the underside of the step out of their respective pins.
- ▶ Remove washers ③ and detach both rods ①.



N82.00-2133-31

- ▶ Fold rods ① into the housing in the step.
- ▶ Push the step into its housing.



N82.00-2134-31

- i** When securing the step for the first time, you must pierce a film with the spring cotters.
- ▶ Insert R-clips ② into the step as far as they will go through the holes on both sides of the housing. The step is secured in its housing.

Rear doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you open a rear door, you could:

- endanger other people or road users
- be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear door more than 90°. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only open the rear doors when traffic conditions permit. Always make sure that the rear doors are properly locked.

WARNING

The rear lights will be covered if you open the rear doors to the 90° detent position.

The vehicle will then be unsafe as its rear lights will not be visible for approaching traffic. Other road users may not realise until too late that it is an obstruction. This could lead to an accident.

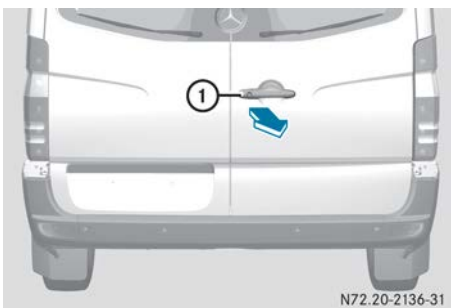
You should ensure that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle for instance.

- !** Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. You could otherwise damage the vehicle and objects in close range of the rear doors.

You can lock the rear doors at an angle of 90°, 180° and 270°. Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

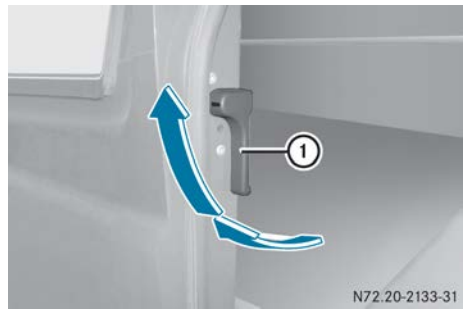
Opening/closing from the outside

Opening the right-hand rear door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

Opening the left-hand rear door



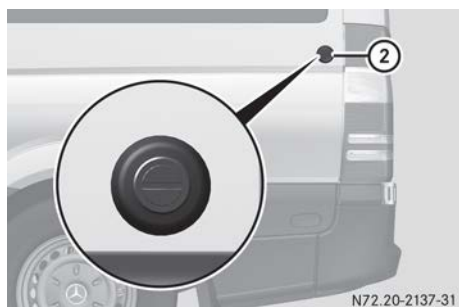
- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

Opening the rear doors to an angle of 180° or 270°



Door retainer (example: right rear door)

- ▶ Open the rear door to about 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 180° or 270°.



Magnetic door retainer

▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer ② on the side wall. When the magnet on the rear door is in contact with magnetic door retainer ②, the rear door is held in this position.

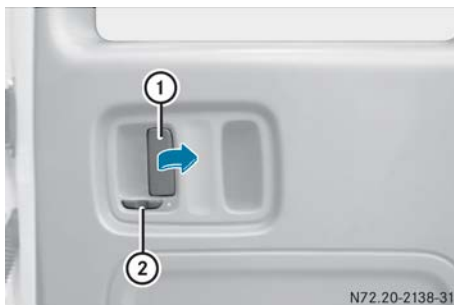
i Vehicles with 270° pivoting rear doors: If door retainer ① malfunctions while loading, you can swivel it 180° against the spring force and onto the door and engage it. The door retainer remains in this position and will not swivel back to its original position.

Before closing the door, release door retainer ① from the detent and return it to its original position.

Closing the rear doors from the outside

- ▶ Pull the rear door away from magnetic door retainer.
- ▶ Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- ▶ Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

Opening/closing from the inside



Release the lever on the inside of the right rear door.

A white section on latch ② indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

i You can only open the locked rear doors from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. You will see a white marking.
- ▶ **To open:** pull opening lever ① up and open the rear door.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear door firmly by the door handle to close it.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white section is no longer visible.

Partition sliding door

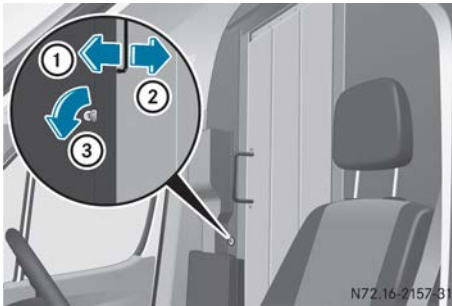
Important safety notes

WARNING

If the open partition sliding door is not engaged, it could move automatically while the vehicle is in motion. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

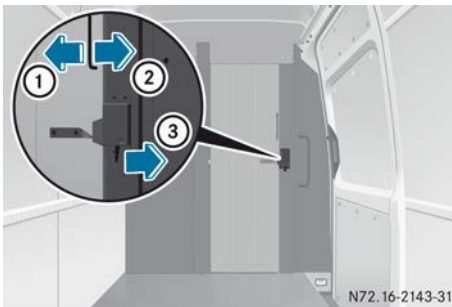
Close the partition sliding door before every journey and make sure that it is engaged.

Opening/closing the partition sliding door from the cab



- ▶ **To open:** turn the key anti-clockwise ③. The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the stop in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door in the direction of arrow ① until it engages. The sliding door can be locked using the key.

Opening/closing the partition sliding door from the load compartment



- ▶ **To unlock:** press the catch in the direction of arrow ③. The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the stop in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door in the direction of arrow ② until it engages.

Platform truck dropsides

Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening the side panel lock, the drop-side may drop downwards. This is particularly the case when it is subjected to a load and is therefore under increased strain. There is a danger of injury.

Before opening, make sure that no persons are in the swinging range of the drop-side. Always open the side panel lock laterally from the drop-side to be opened. Be particularly careful if the side panel latches cannot be released using the normal amount of force.

WARNING

The rear exterior lighting is concealed when the tailgate is opened. This could cause other road users to fail to recognise the vehicle in time. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the vehicle is safeguarded at the rear in accordance with national legal requirements, e.g. with a warning triangle.

Take care when removing/installing platform dropsides. Carry out this work with the assistance of a second person.

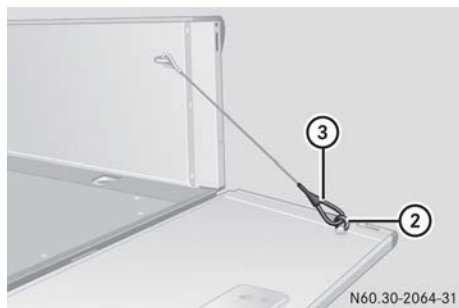
Opening/closing the platform drop-side



Locking/unlocking the platform drop-side (example: left side of the vehicle, rear platform drop-side)

- ▶ **To open:** hold the drop-side.
- ▶ Push lever ① up as far as it will go.

- ▶ Repeat the procedure on the other side of the dropside.
- ▶ Fold the platform dropside down to the 90° position.



To fold the platform dropside fully forwards, the support cable must be detached.

- ▶ Raise the platform dropside and remove snap hook (3) of the retaining cable from eyelet (2).
- ▶ Repeat the procedure on the other side of the dropside.
- ▶ Fold the platform dropside down carefully.

Installing/removing platform drop-sides



Carry out this work carefully and with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ **To remove:** fold the platform tailgate down.
- ▶ Fold the platform dropside down.
- ▶ Lever the platform dropside locking pawl (1) out of its guide using the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit and applying it in the recess (arrow).
- ▶ Pull the platform dropside off the hinge bolt and remove.

- ▶ **To install:** carefully position platform dropside on the hinge bolt, making sure that locking pawl (1) on the platform dropside is in the horizontal position.
- ▶ Push the platform dropside forwards.
- ▶ Insert locking pawl (1) and fold the platform dropside up.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

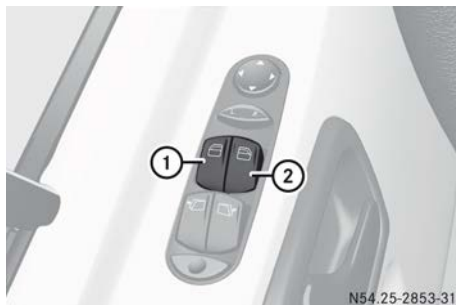
Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never

leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Opening/closing the side windows



N54.25-2853-31

Control panel (example: driver's door)

- ① Power window, left
- ② Power window, right

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull switch ① or ② until the corresponding side window has reached the desired position.

If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window opens automatically. To stop the movement, press or pull the switch again.

- i** You can close the window on the driver's side automatically. If you pull switch ① beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window closes automatically. To stop the window, pull or press switch ① again.

Opening/closing the hinged windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

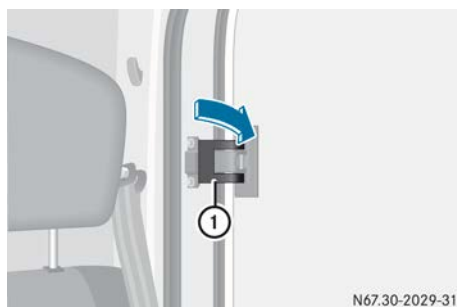
When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

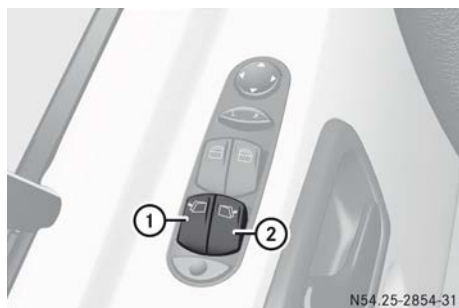
Opening/closing the hinged window manually



N67.30-2029-31

- ▶ **To open:** hold latch ① by the handle and turn it towards the front.
- ▶ Using latch ①, push the hinged window outwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To close:** hold latch ① by the handle and turn it towards the rear.
- ▶ Swing the hinged window in and press latch ① towards the rear until it engages.

Opening/closing the hinged window electrically



Driver's door control panel

- ① To operate the left hinged window in the rear
- ② To operate the right hinged window in the rear



- ▶ **To open:** press and hold switch ① or ② until the hinged window is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To close:** pull switch ① or ② until the hinged window is in the desired position.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- to unlock the vehicle
- to open the side windows
- to open the hinged windows

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Convenience opening:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes


WARNING


When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the hinged windows

 The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Keep the  button pressed until all side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all side windows are closed.

If there are parts of the body in the closing area of the side window during the closing procedure:

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing feature:** release the  button.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

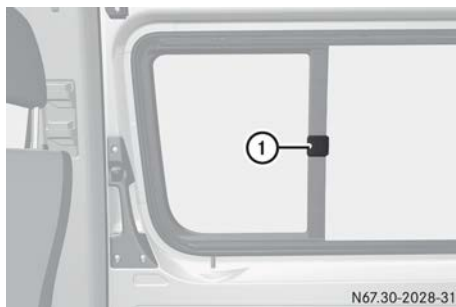
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately 1 second after closing the side window.

Opening/closing the sliding window

WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open and close:** press pinch grips ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.
The sliding window must engage in the corresponding position. The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when the window is closed.

Problems with the side windows

If you cannot completely open or close a side window:

If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

- ▶ Reset the side window (▷ page 78).

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it can move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the engine.

WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being routed correctly. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

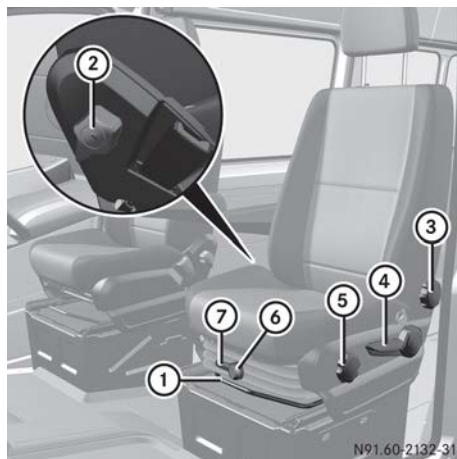
If you swap over the head restraints for the front and rear seats, you will not be able to adjust the

height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Use the head restraint pad to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Before the journey, make sure the head restraints have been correctly set for each of the vehicle's passengers (▷ page 84).

Driver's and co-driver's seats



- ① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Lumbar support adjustment
- ③ Seat backrest adjustment
- ④ Seat height adjustment
- ⑤ Seat cushion angle adjustment
- ⑥ Seat suspension adjustment
- ⑦ Seat suspension lock

i Depending on the seat model, some adjustments may not be available.

You can find information on rotating the front seats under "Swivelling front seats" (▷ page 82).

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ① up.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or back.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.

- ▶ **To adjust the backrest:** turn handwheel ③ towards the front.
The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ towards the rear.
The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ④ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** turn handwheel ⑤ towards the front.
The front of the seat cushion tilts down.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ towards the rear.
The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

i The lumbar support allows you to adjust the backrest to increase the support provided to the lumbar region.

When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while driving.

- ▶ **To adjust the lumbar support:** turn handwheel ② upwards.
This increases the support provided to the lumbar region.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ② downwards.
This reduces the support provided to the lumbar region.

The seat suspension must be adapted to your body weight. Adjust the seat suspension only while the seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- ▶ Using handwheel ⑥, set your body weight (40 to 120 kg) for optimum seat suspension. The seat suspension will become more rigid the higher you set the weight. It will then not move as far.

If the seat moves up and down frequently and to a great extent, you can lock the seat in the lower movement range.

- ▶ **To engage the seat suspension lock:** turn lever ⑦ upwards.
The seat will engage during the next up and down movement.
- ▶ **To release the seat suspension lock:** turn lever ⑦ to the right.
The seat can move up and down.

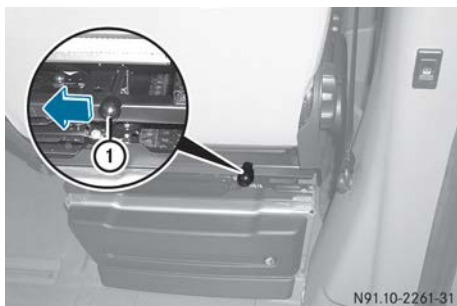
Swivelling front seats

WARNING

If the driver's and co-driver's seats are not engaged facing the direction of travel while driving, the restraint systems may not be able to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Engage the driver's and co-driver's seats so they are facing the direction of travel before starting the engine.

- !** When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.
Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.
Push the handbrake lever down to the stop. The parking brake or handbrake lever could otherwise be damaged.



Seat release (example: co-driver's seat)

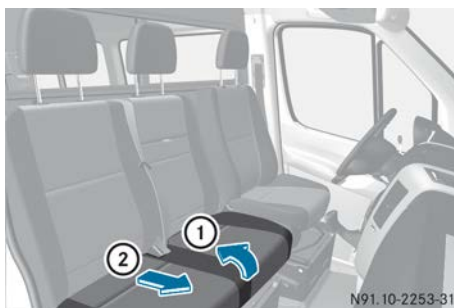
The driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated by 50° and 180°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

- ▶ Make sure that the parking brake has been engaged and that the handbrake lever has been pushed down to the stop (> page 146).
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (> page 85).
- ▶ Before rotating, push the co-driver's seat forwards (> page 81).

- ▶ **To rotate the seat:** push lever ① on the rear of the seat towards the centre of the vehicle and rotate the seat slightly inwards. The rotation device is released.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
- ▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

Twin co-driver's seat



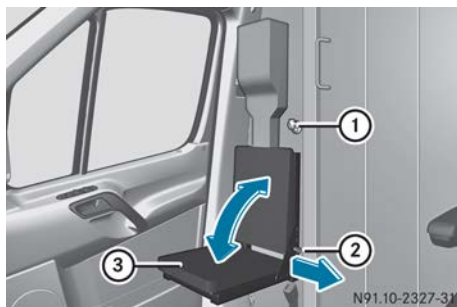
- ▶ **To fold a seat cushion forwards:** lift the seat cushion out of front anchorage ①.
- ▶ Pull the seat cushion forwards slightly and out of rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the rear edge of the seat cushion up.
- i** You can stow various articles in the space under the twin co-driver's seat.
- ▶ **To fold the seat cushion back:** fold down the seat cushion by the rear edge.
- ▶ Slide the seat cushion under the seat backrest into rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Push down on the seat cushion at the front until it engages in front anchorage ①.

Folding seat

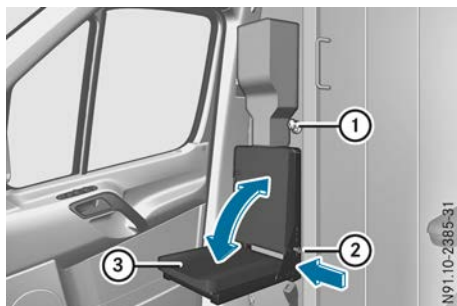
WARNING

If the key is inserted in the partition sliding door, it may come into contact with the person on the folding seat. There is a risk of injury.

Always remove the key from the partition sliding door before a person sits on the folding seat.



Folding seat without sidebag



Folding seat with sidebag

- ▶ Remove key ① from the partition sliding door.
- ▶ **Folding seat without sidebag:** pull grip of catch ② in the direction of the arrow and fold seat cushion ③ up or down.
Folding seat with sidebag: press grip of catch ② in the direction of the arrow and fold seat cushion ③ up or down.
- ▶ Release grip ② of seat cushion ③ in the corresponding end position.
- ▶ Move the seat cushion ③ until it engages. Grip ② of the catch must lie completely on the seat frame.

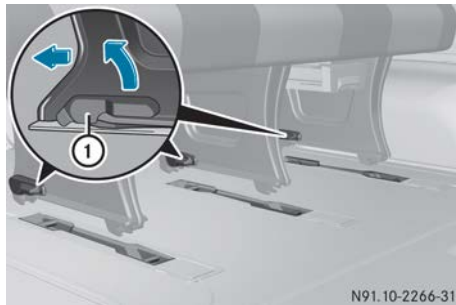
Rear bench seat (crewbus)

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not installed as described or an unsuitable rear bench seat is installed, the seat belts may not provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.

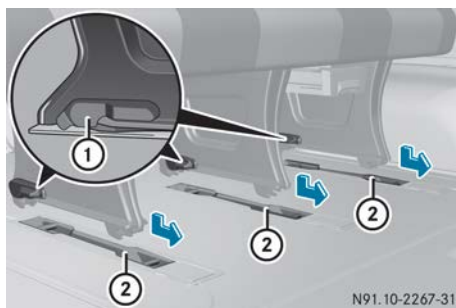
Install the rear bench seat as described. Only use rear bench seats that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Keep the rear bench seat mounting shells in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.



Locking levers on the anchorages of the bench seat

- ▶ **To remove the rear bench seat:** swing all levers ① of the bench seat completely upwards. The bench seat moves back into the seat mounting shells on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Lift the bench seat upwards out of the mounting shells.



- ⓘ Do not exceed the maximum permissible number of seats for models registered as passenger vehicles.
- ▶ **To install the rear bench seat:** observe the prescribed installation position of the bench seat. Install the two-seat bench seat only on the driver's side.
- ▶ Check mounting shells ② on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Position the bench seat in the direction of travel in corresponding mounting shells ②.

- ▶ Slide the bench seat forwards until you hear the locking mechanisms engage.
- ▶ Check levers ① on the anchorages of the bench seat. All levers ① must be flush to the vehicle floor.

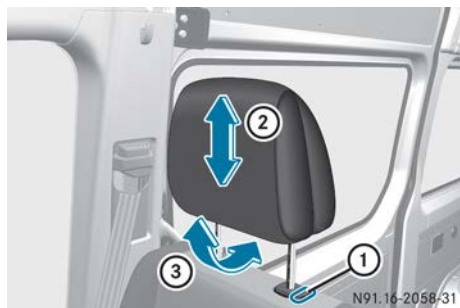
Head restraints

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example. Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Do not change over the head restraints for the front and rear seats. Otherwise, it will not be possible to correctly adjust the height and angle of the head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

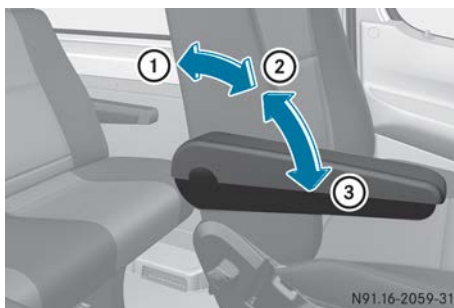


Head restraint (example: luxury head restraint on co-driver's seat)

- ① Release button
- ② Head restraint height
- ③ Head restraint angle (luxury head restraints only)

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the front part of the luxury head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the head restraint so that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Armrests



- ▶ **To adjust the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards by more than 45° ②. The armrest is released.
- ▶ Fold armrest ③ forwards to the stop.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards ① by more than 90°.

Seat heating

⚠ WARNING


If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a

limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

- !** When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver. The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.






The three red indicator lamps in the  button show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

At level **1** the seat heating remains in continuous operation.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If the indicator lamps of the current heating level in the  button flash, the seat heating has switched off automatically. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

Steering wheel

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

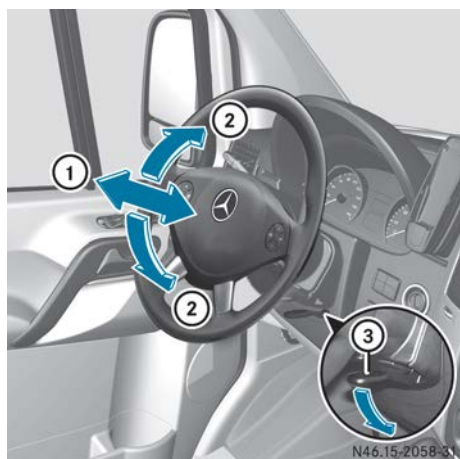
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.



- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Steering column height
- ③ Lever

- ▶ **To set the steering wheel:** swing lever ③ down until it engages. The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop. The steering wheel is locked again.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** push anti-dazzle lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The additional mirrors in the exterior mirror reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

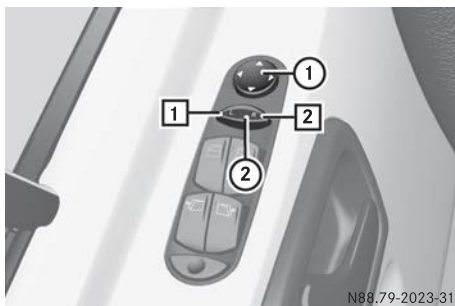
You should therefore always check the actual distance from other road users driving behind you, e.g.:

- by looking over your shoulder
- by looking in the main mirror of the exterior mirror.

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Adjusting electrically



Adjustment buttons and switches for setting the mirrors

- ▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press switch ② to position 1 for the left-hand exterior mirror or to position 2 for the right-hand exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① at the top, bottom, right or left.

Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

- i** The exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

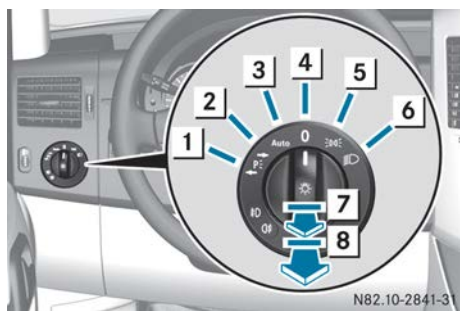
Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

Light switch

Operation



Light switch

- | | | |
|---|-------------|---|
| 1 | | Left-hand parking lamps |
| 2 | | Right-hand parking lamps |
| 3 | AUTO | Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights |
| 4 | 0 | Lights off |
| 5 | | Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting |
| 6 | | Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps |
| 7 | | Front foglamps |
| 8 | | Rear foglamp |

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**.
or
- ▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

If you switch on the parking lamps, the side lamps on the selected side of the vehicle are lit dimly.

The turn signals, main-beam headlamps and the headlamp flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 90).

Dipped-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to position .
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime driving lights

You can activate/deactivate the daytime driving lights function using the on-board computer.

This is not possible in countries where daytime driving lights are a legal requirement.

The daytime driving lights function must be activated using the on-board computer:

- Vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 191)
- Vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 184)
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **0** position.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on whenever the engine is running. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.


- ⓘ If you turn the light switch to the or position, the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on. If you turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position, the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

Automatic headlamp mode

WARNING


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched

on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

Depending on light conditions, the rain and light sensor automatically switches on the side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and the licence plate lamp. This excludes weather-related impairments to visibility, such as snow, fog or spray.


If there is fog, snow or spray, turn the light switch quickly from **AUTO** to . You could otherwise briefly interrupt operation of the headlamps.

► To switch on automatic headlamp mode:

turn the light switch to **AUTO**.


Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.



When the engine is running: if you activate the "daytime driving lights" function using the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights are switched on. The side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are also switched on or off automatically, depending on the ambient light conditions.


When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Foglamps/rear foglamp

WARNING


If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Your vehicle may otherwise not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to  or .


i If your vehicle is only equipped with one rear foglamp, you must turn the light switch to .

i When the light switch is set to **AUTO** you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps.



► **To switch on the front foglamps:** pull the light switch out to the first detent.

The green  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.




► **To switch on the rear foglamps:** pull the light switch out to the second detent.

The yellow  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

► **To switch off the front foglamps and rear foglamp:** push in the light switch to the stop.



The  and  indicator lamp on the light switch go out.

Parking lamps




! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the  side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the  right or the  left parking lamp.

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.



Switching on the parking lamps:

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129) or remove it.
- **Parking lamp, right:** turn the light switch to position .
- **Parking lamp, left:** turn the light switch to position .

Side lamps

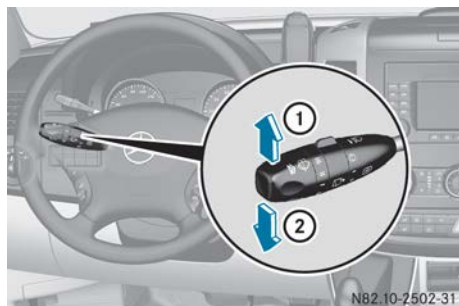
! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the  side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the  right or the  left parking lamp.

Switching on the side lamps

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Remove the key.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Combination switch

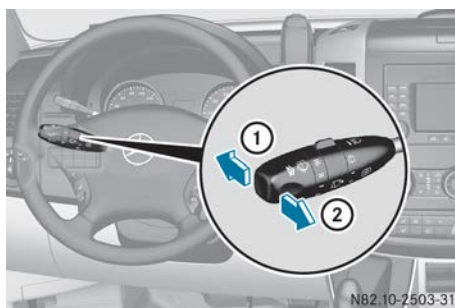
Turn signal



- ① Right turn signal
- ② Left turn signal


- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ② until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher




- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

- ▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** switch on the dipped-beam headlamps (▷ page 88).

- ▶ Press the combination switch forwards ①. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ⓘ In the **AUTO** position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

- ▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

- ⓘ Vehicles with Highbeam Assist: when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls switching on/off of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 92).

- ▶ **To switch on the headlamp flasher:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Headlamp range adjustment



The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load. The cone of light changes if the seats are occupied or if the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.

i The headlamp range is automatically set for vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps and for vehicles with ENR (electronic level control).

► Turn headlamp range control **1** to the corresponding position. The road should be illuminated from 40 m to 100 m and the dipped-beam headlamps must not dazzle oncoming vehicles.

If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

The cornering lamps switch on automatically if:

- you are travelling at a speed of less than 40 km/h and you switch on a turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- you are travelling at a speed of between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and you turn the steering wheel.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than 3 minutes.

i If reverse gear is engaged the lamp on the opposite side of the vehicle switches on instead.

Hazard warning lamps

⚠ WARNING

The rear exterior light will be covered if you:

- Open the rear doors by 90°.
- Open the rear dropside.

The vehicle will then be difficult for other road users to see or will not be seen by them at all, particularly if it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore ensure in this and similar situations that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.



Hazard warning lamp switch

► **To switch on and off:** press the **⚠** hazard warning lamp switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the **⚠** hazard warning lamp switch to switch them off.

- i** The hazard warning lamps work even when the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically with a high-pressure water jet if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is engaged (▷ page 102) while the dipped-beam headlamps are on and the engine is running.

You can find information on refilling washer fluid in the "Maintenance and care" section (▷ page 247).

Highbeam Assist

General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Highbeam Assist does not react to road users:

- without illumination, e.g. pedestrians
- with poor illumination, e.g. cyclists
- whose illumination is covered, e.g. by a barrier.

In very rare cases, the Highbeam Assist does not react to other road users with their own illumination or does not react in good time. As a result, in these situations or similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps are not deactivated or are activated anyway. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay close attention to the traffic conditions and deactivate the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:


- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Activating/deactivating Highbeam Assist



- ▶ **To activate:** switch on the Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 191).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 90).
Highbeam Assist is active.


The  or  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 35 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 30 km/h or other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  or

 indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.

The  or  indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps and drive off.
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).
- If the level of moisture does not diminish:
- ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

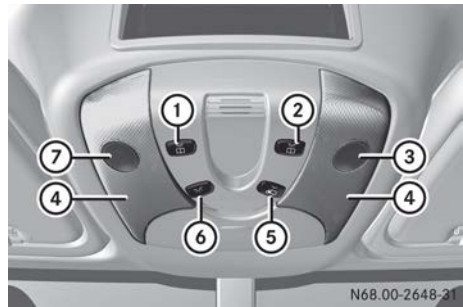
Switching the dashboard lighting on/off

Overview



Standard interior light

- 1 Interior light switched on
- 2 Interior light switched off
- 3 Automatic control system switched on



Interior lights in the overhead control panel

- ① Switches the left-hand reading lamp on and off
- ② Switches the right-hand reading lamp on and off
- ③ Right-hand reading lamp
- ④ Interior lamp
- ⑤ Switches automatic control on and off
- ⑥ Switches the interior light on and off
- ⑦ Left-hand reading lamp

If you manually switch on the interior lighting or reading lamps on the overhead control panel, they switch off automatically after 20 minutes.

Automatic control

The interior light comes on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
 - open the driver's or the co-driver's door
 - remove the key from the ignition lock
- The interior light switches off again automatically.

If a door is left open, the interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes.

Switching the rear-compartment lighting on/off centrally (crewbus)



Rear compartment lighting switch

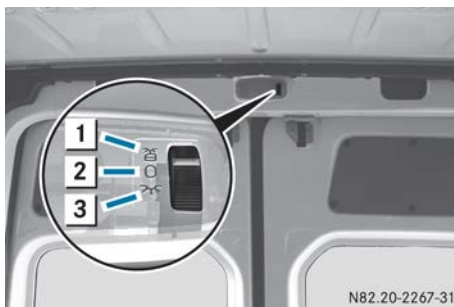
- ① To switch on rear interior lighting
- ② Automatic control
- ③ To switch off rear interior lighting

You can switch the rear compartment lighting on/off centrally on crewbuses that are equipped with convenience control.

There may also be a switch on the rear interior lighting that allows you to switch the rear interior lighting on/off separately. If you switch off rear compartment lighting ③, the rear interior lighting is switched off, regardless of the position of its own switch.

If you move the rear compartment lighting switch to centre position ②, the automatic control system is switched on. When you open a door or unlock the vehicle, the rear interior lighting then goes on automatically. Once the doors are closed, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

Switching the rear/load-compartment lighting on/off



Interior light with switch (example: panel van)

- ① Automatic control
- ② To switch off the interior lighting
- ③ To switch on the interior lighting



Interior light with switch (example: crew bus with rear-compartment air conditioning)

- ① To switch on the interior lighting
- ② To switch off the interior lighting
- ③ Automatic control

For panel vans and crew buses without convenience control, the switch for the interior lighting is on the rear interior light in the load compartment/vehicle interior.

If you move the switch to automatic control, the rear/load compartment lights go on when you open a door or unlock the vehicle. They switch off automatically after 20 minutes, or when you close the doors.

Motion detector

WARNING

The motion detector sends the invisible infrared radiation emitted by LEDs (light emitting diodes).

These LEDs are classified as class 1M lasers and can damage the retina if you:

- look directly into the unfiltered laser beam of the motion detector for an extended period
- look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector using optical instruments, e.g. spectacles or a magnifying glass.

There is a risk of injury.

Never look directly into the motion detector.

The load compartment lighting is also switched on by the motion detector in the load compartment on panel vans equipped with this feature. If the motion detector detects a movement in the load compartment when the vehicle is stationary, the load compartment lighting switches on for approximately two minutes.

The load compartment lighting can be switched on by the motion detector within four seconds if:

- the rear interior light switch (▷ page 94) is set to automatic control.
- the vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and the brake pedal is not being depressed.
or
- the selector lever is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission and the brake pedal is not being depressed.
- the vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

The motion detector switches off automatically if no change is detected in the vehicle, e.g. a door is opened, for several hours. This prevents the battery from becoming discharged.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Make sure bulbs are positioned securely.

If your vehicle is equipped with bi-xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the dipped-beam headlamps must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- Always switch off the vehicle's lighting system before changing a bulb.
This will prevent a short circuit.
- Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Always use a clean, lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.
Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube.
The bulb may explode.
- Only use bulbs in closed lamps which have been designed for this purpose.

- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- Protect the bulbs against moisture when in use.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

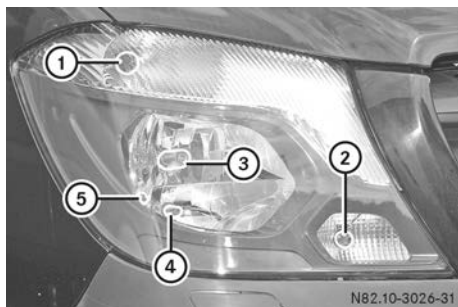
- Have the LEDs and bulbs of the following lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop:
 - additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
 - the third brake lamp
 - LED daytime driving lights (bi-xenon headlamps)
 - bi-xenon lamps (bi-xenon headlamps)
 - front foglamps
 - outline lamp

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Front bulbs

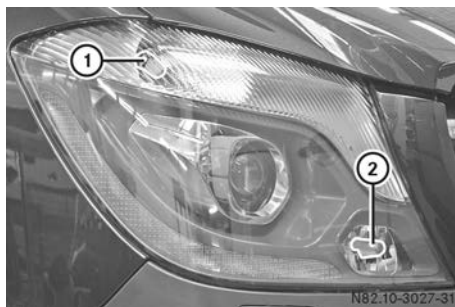
Overview of bulb replacement – bulb types

The following bulbs can be replaced. Bulb types can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

- ① Turn signal: PY2 1W
- ② Daytime driving lights: W21W
- ③ Dipped-beam headlamps: H7 55W
- ④ Main-beam headlamps: H7 55W
- ⑤ Side lamps/parking lamps: W5W



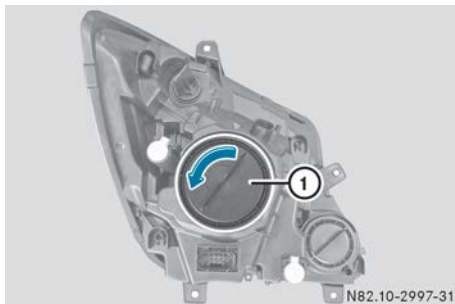
Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps

- ① Turn signal: PY21W
- ② Cornering light function: H7 55W

Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors: HPC 16WY

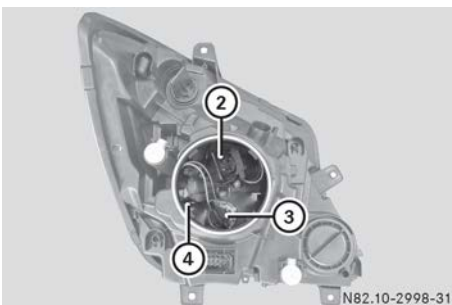
Additional turn signals in the exterior mirror (not for all-wheel-drive vehicles): HPC 16WY

Dipped-beam headlamps, main-beam headlamps and side lamps



Example (halogen headlamps)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 242).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



Example (halogen headlamps)

- ② Dipped-beam headlamp socket
- ③ Main-beam headlamps socket
- ④ Bulb holder for side lamp/parking lamp (halogen headlamps)

- ▶ Turn the corresponding bulb holder with bulb ②, ③ or ④ anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the bulb into the socket in such a way that its base fits into the recess.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder with the bulb into the lamp and turn it clockwise to tighten. The bulb holder engages audibly.
- ▶ Place housing cover ① into the opening and turn in the opposite direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Cornering light function/daytime driving lights



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove.

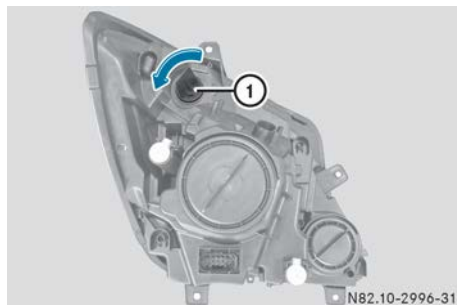


- ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamps:** turn bulb holder with bulb ② anti-clockwise and remove it.

Halogen headlamps: press the spring catches of the bulb holder together and remove the bulb holder with bulb ②.

- ▶ Remove the bulb from the socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamps:** insert the bulb holder with bulb ② into the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ **Halogen headlamps:** insert the bulb holder with bulb ② into the lamp. The bulb holder with bulb ② engages audibly.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to the stop. The cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 242).

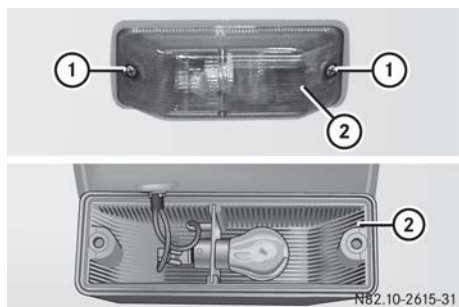
Turn signal



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.

- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Additional turn signal lamp (all-wheel-drive vehicles)



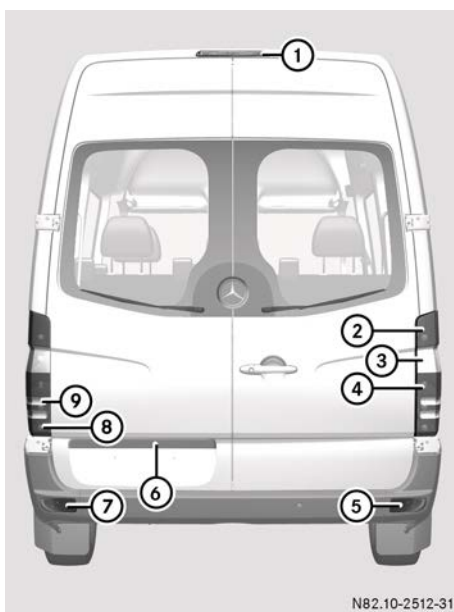
Additional turn signal lamp (example: panel van and crewbus)

The additional turn signals are mounted on the side of the vehicle's front wings.

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp lens ②.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ② and tighten screws ①.

Rear lamps (panel van/crewbus)

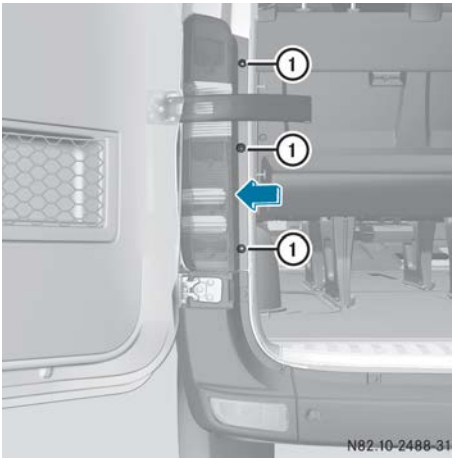
Overview of bulb types



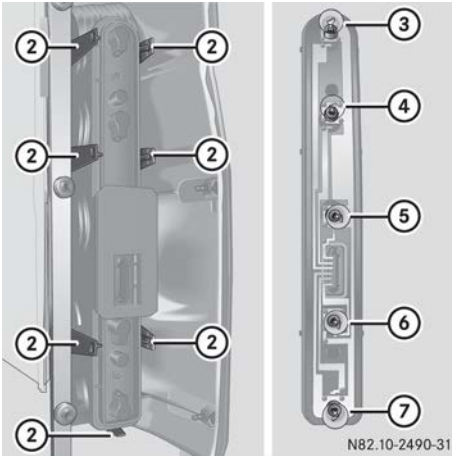
N82.10-2512-31

	Lights	Bulb type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Brake lamp/tail lamp	P 21W/5W
③	Turn signal	PY 21W
④	Tail lamps/parking lamps	R5W
⑤	Rear foglamp, all-wheel-drive vehicles (right-hand-drive vehicles)	P21W
⑥	Licence plate illumination	W5W
⑦	Rear foglamp, all-wheel-drive vehicles (left-hand-drive vehicles)	P21W
⑧	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P21W
⑨	Reversing lamp	P21W

Tail lamps



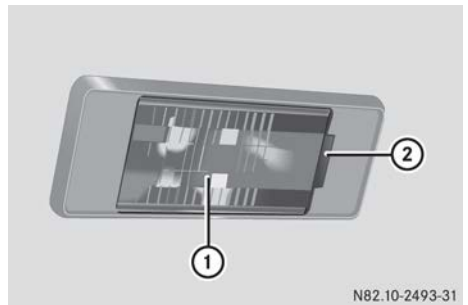
- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and unclip the lamp lens in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder.



- ② Retaining lugs
- ③ Brake lamps
- ④ Turn signal
- ⑤ Parking lamp/tail lamp
- ⑥ Reversing lamp
- ⑦ Rear foglamp

- ▶ Release retaining lugs ② and take the bulb holder out of the tail lamp.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Press the connector into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the lamp lens.
To do this, clip the bulb holder into the three holes provided at the side and tighten screws ①.

Licence plate illumination



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess ② and carefully prise off lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb.
- ▶ Align lamp lens ① and clip it in so that it engages.

Rear foglamp (all-wheel-drive vehicles)

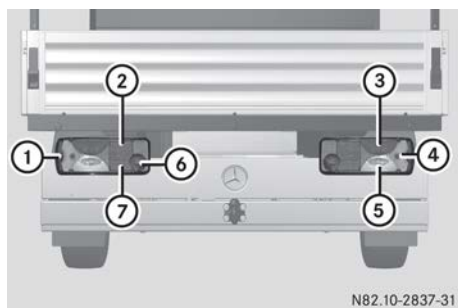


- ① Rear foglamp

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Carefully release the rear foglamp in the direction of the arrow using a screwdriver, for example.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Clip the rear foglamp back in.

Rear lamps (chassis cab)

Overview of bulb types

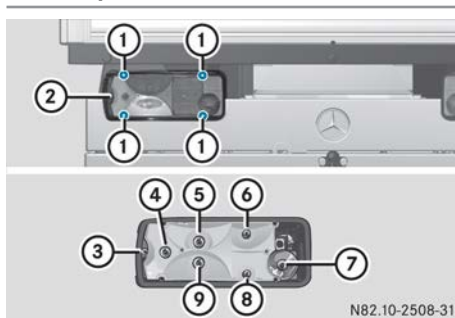


N82.10-2837-31

Chassis version (example: platform truck)

	Lights	Bulb type
①	Perimeter lamp	R 5 W
②	Tail lamp	R 5 W
③	Brake lamp	P 21 W
④	Turn signal	PY 21 W
⑤	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑥	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑦	Licence plate illumination	R 5 W

Tail lamps



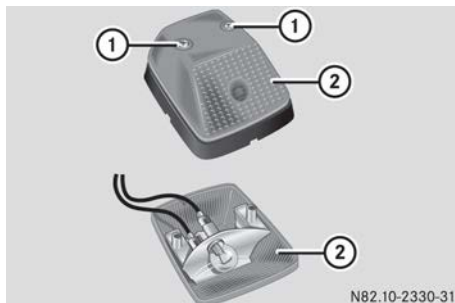
N82.10-2508-31

- ① Screws
- ② Lamp lens
- ③ Perimeter lamp
- ④ Turn signal
- ⑤ Brake lamp
- ⑥ Tail lamp
- ⑦ Rear foglamp
- ⑧ Licence plate illumination
- ⑨ Reversing lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp lens ②.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ② and tighten screws ①.

Additional lamps

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



N82.10-2330-31

Type of lamp: P 21 W

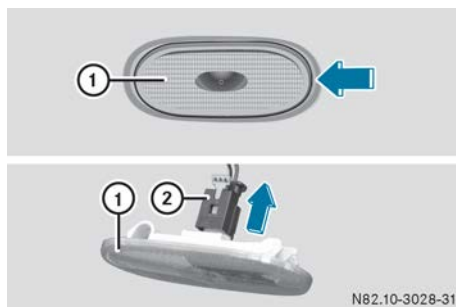
- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp lens ②.

- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ② and tighten screws ① again.

Outline lamp

Have the LEDs in the perimeter lamp replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Side marker lamp

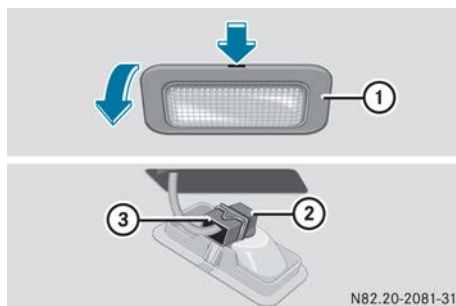


Type of lamp: LED

The lights are on the side of the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement at the side and carefully prise off side marker lamp ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull connector ② in the direction of the arrow from side marker lamp ①.
- ▶ Connect new side marker lamp ① to connector ②.
- ▶ Attach side marker lamp ① on the left and press it in.
Side marker lamp ① engages audibly.

Courtesy lights



Bulb type: W5W

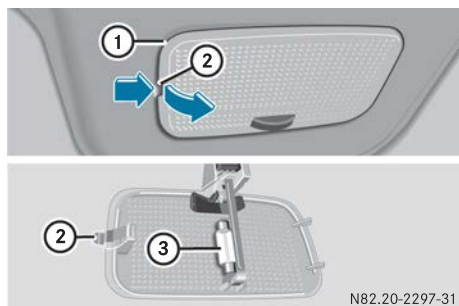
- ▶ Press in the latching spring of courtesy light ① with a suitable implement, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Prise off courtesy light ①.
- ▶ Disconnect cable connector ③.
- ▶ Unscrew bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw bulb holder ② into courtesy light ①.
- ▶ Connect cable connector ③.
The connector locking spring must engage.
- ▶ Align courtesy light ① on the side and engage.

Interior lighting

General notes

- ! Have the bulbs in the overhead control panel replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the overhead control panel.

Front interior light



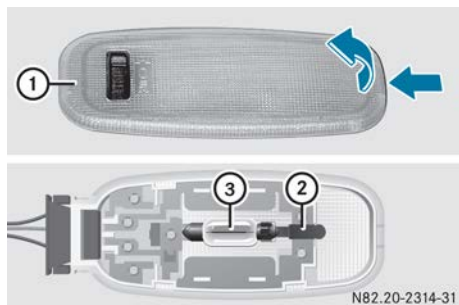
N82.20-2297-31

Type of lamp: K 18 W

- ▶ Switch off the interior light.
- ▶ Press spring catch (2) in the direction of the arrow and lift off interior light (1).
- ▶ Remove bulb (3) from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb (3).
- ▶ Align interior light (1) on the right-hand side and engage the spring catch.

Rear interior light

Interior light with switch



N82.20-2314-31

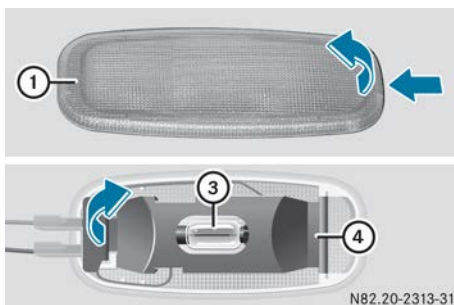
Interior light with switch

Type of lamp: K 15 W

- ▶ Switch off the interior light.
- ▶ Press in the catch springs of lamp housing (1) with a suitable object and prise off lamp housing (1).
- ▶ Press the contact spring of bulb holder (2) outwards and remove bulb (3).
- ▶ Insert a new bulb (3).
- ▶ Align lamp housing (1) on the left-hand side and engage.

i Vehicles with LED lighting: if an LED is faulty, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior light without switch



N82.20-2313-31

Interior light without switch

Type of lamp: K 15 W

- ▶ Switch off the interior light.
- ▶ Press in the catch springs of lamp housing (1) with a suitable object and prise off lamp housing (1).
- ▶ Open protective cover (4).
- ▶ Press the contact spring of bulb holder (2) outwards and remove bulb (3).
- ▶ Insert new bulb (3).
- ▶ Fold protective cover (4) back into place.
- ▶ Align lamp housing (1) on the left-hand side and engage.

i Vehicles with LED lighting: if an LED is faulty, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

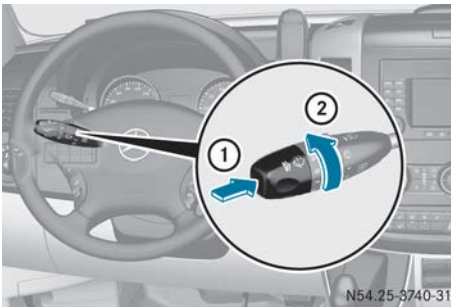
! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be

due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Vehicles with rain/light sensor:

In dry weather conditions, switch the windscreen wipers off. Otherwise, dirt or optical effects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. Replace the wiper blades twice a year (▷ page 104), ideally in spring and autumn.



Combination switch

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow **2** to the appropriate setting depending on the intensity of the rain.
- ▶ **Single wipe:** push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow **1**.
- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow **1**.

The detent positions of the combination switch correspond to the following wiper speeds:

- 0 Windscreen wipers off
- I Intermittent wipe
- II Normal wipe
- III Rapid wipe

If the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper speed is reduced. If intermittent wipe is selected, the intervals become longer.

For example, if you have selected level **II** and stop the vehicle, wiping continues with intermittent wipe while the vehicle is stationary.

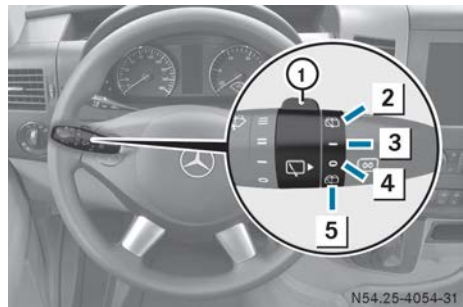
- i Vehicles with a rain and light sensor:** you can use level **I** as the universal setting. The rain and light sensor sets the appropriate wiping frequency automatically, according to the intensity of the rain. When you stop the vehicle, levels **III** and **II** are switched down to level **I** automatically.

The windscreen wipers will return to the original level when you drive faster than 8 km/h again.

You can adjust the sensitivity of the rain and light sensor using the on-board computer (▷ page 192).

Information on checking the washer fluid level can be found in the "Maintenance and care" (▷ page 247) section.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ① Rear window wiper switch
- ② To wipe with washer fluid
- ③ **I** To switch on intermittent wiping
- ④ **0** To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn switch **1** to the corresponding position.

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

Replacing the wiper blades

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

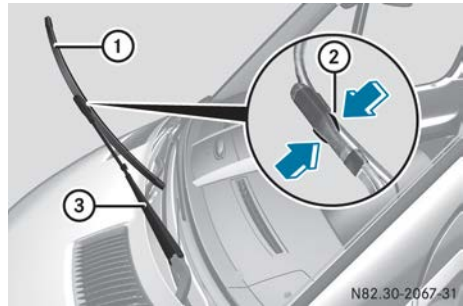
Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only touch the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Otherwise, you could damage the wiper blade.

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. Replace the wiper

blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.



Front wiper arm with wiper blade

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Set wiper blade ① at right angles to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Slide new wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Press new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windscreen again.

Problems with the windscreen wipers	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windscreen wiper jams.	<p>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wiper does not move at all.	<p>There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen/ rear window.	<p>The spray nozzles are misaligned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the spray nozzles checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

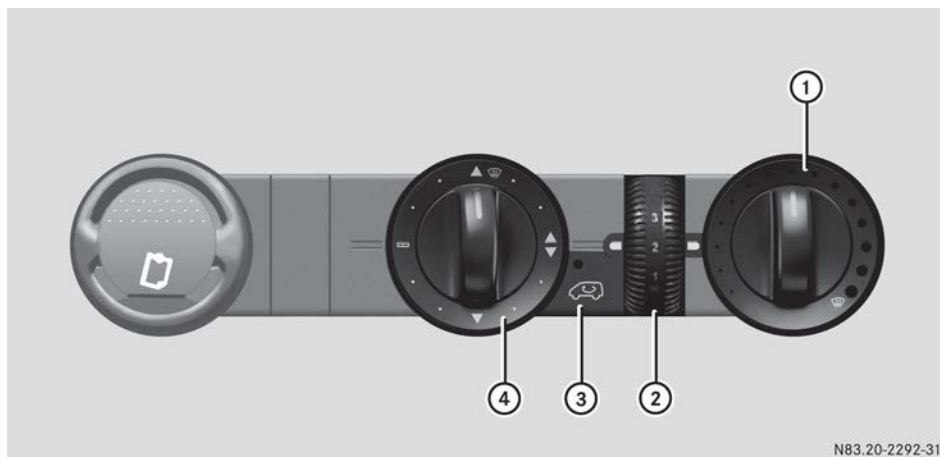
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows are closed.

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

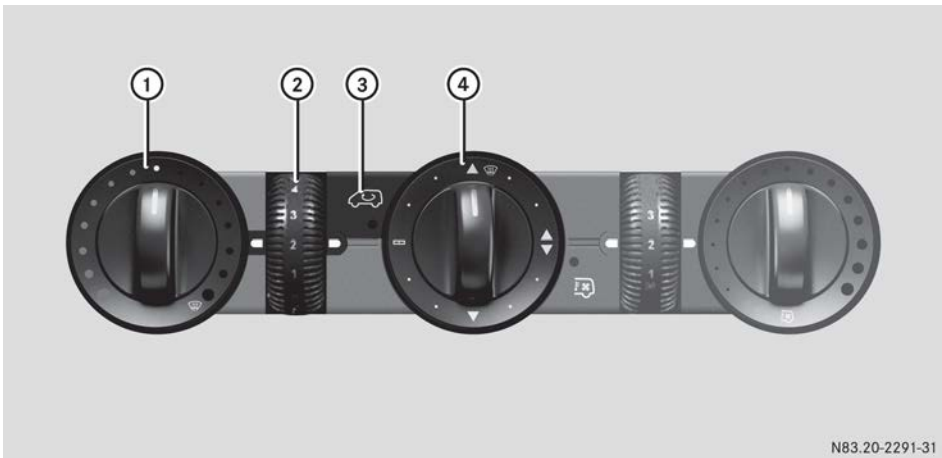
i The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than that stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Heating control panel








N83.20-2292-31

Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles



N83.20-2291-31


Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles

- ① Sets the temperature (▷ page 111)
 Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)
- ②  Sets the airflow (▷ page 112)
 Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)
- ③  Switches air-recirculation mode on and off (▷ page 114)
- ④ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 112)
 Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)


Information on heating

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the heating optimally.

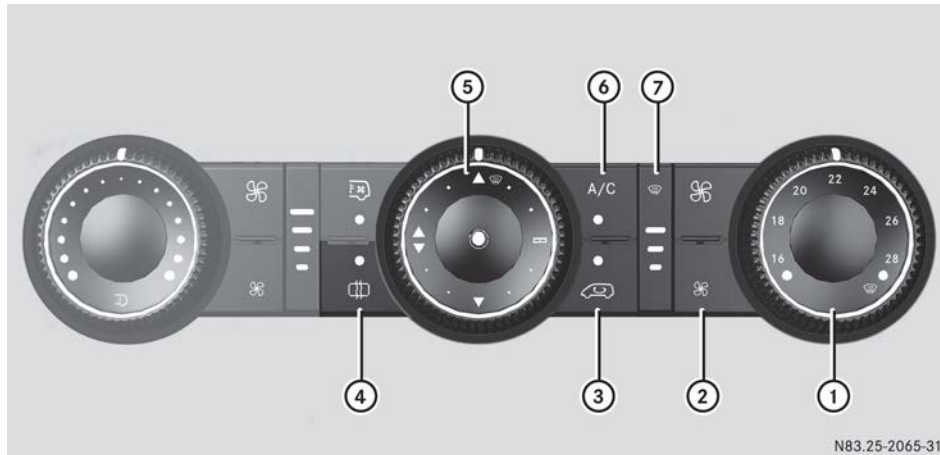
- Set the temperature control to the middle level. Only change the temperature in small increments.

If you wish to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible, set the temperature control to the  maximum setting. When the desired interior temperature has been

reached, turn the temperature control back down in small steps.

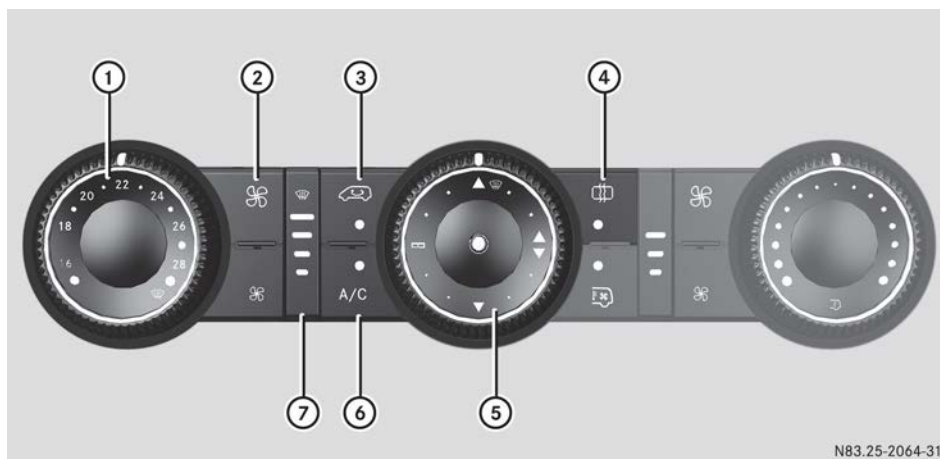
- Only use the settings for demisting the windscreen briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the function is switched on.

Control panel for the air-conditioning system











N83.25-2065-31

Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles




N83.25-2064-31

Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles

- ① Sets the temperature (▷ page 111)
- ②  Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)
- ③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 112)
 -  Increases the airflow
 -  Reduces the airflow
- ④  Switches air-recirculation mode on and off (▷ page 114)
- ⑤  Switches the reheat function (window air dehumidification) on and off (▷ page 112)
- ⑥ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 112)
 -   Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)
 - ⑦  Switches cooling with air dehumidification on and off (▷ page 111)

⑦ Blower setting bar display

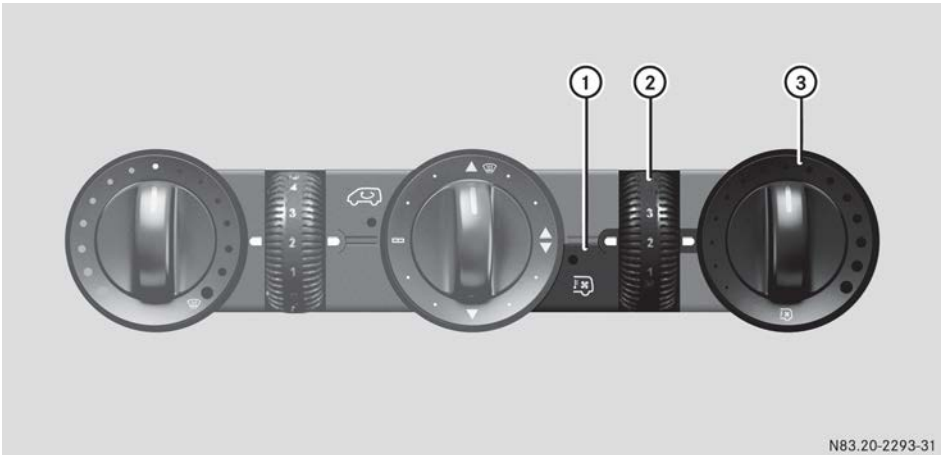
 Demists the windscreen (▷ page 112)




Information on the air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function. The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Only use reheat mode until the windows are clear again.

Rear-compartment heating control panel

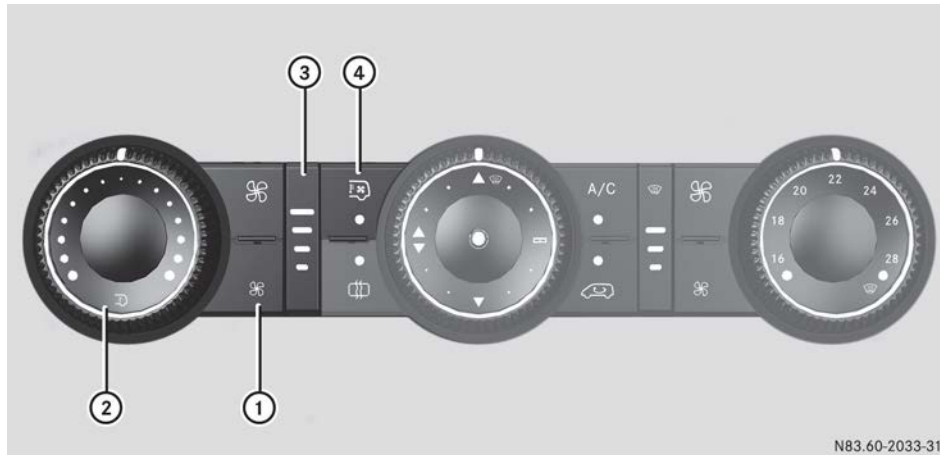


- ①  Switches the rear-compartment heating on and off (▷ page 111)
- ②  Sets the airflow (▷ page 112)
- ③  Sets the temperature (▷ page 111)

Information on rear-compartment heating

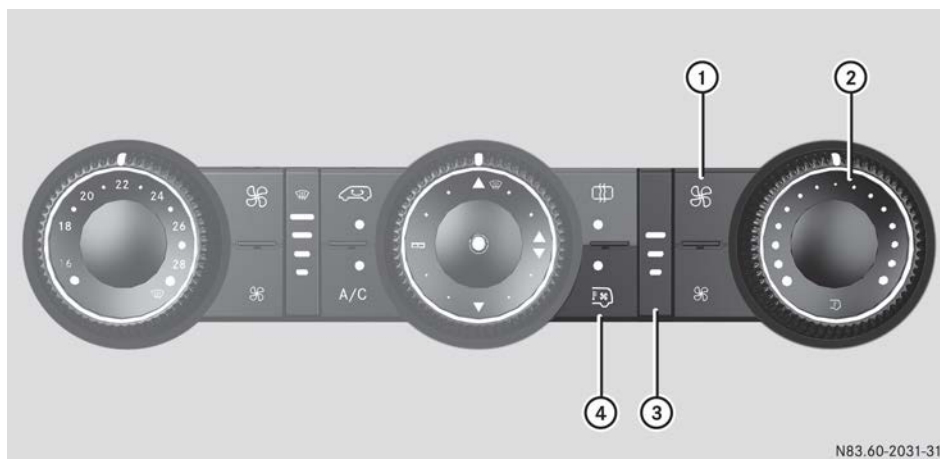
For optimum climate control, set the temperature control to the middle level. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Control panel for rear-compartment air-conditioning system



N83.60-2033-31

Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles



N83.60-2031-31

Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles

① Sets the airflow (> page 112)

Increases the airflow

Reduces the airflow

② Sets the temperature (> page 111)

③ Blower setting bar display

④ Switches the rear-compartment climate control on and off (> page 111)

Information on rear-compartment air conditioning

For optimum climate control, set the temperature control to the middle level. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

Important information

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.



Activating/deactivating climate control via the control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with heating

- ▶ **To switch on:** set airflow control ② down to at least level **1** (▷ page 108).
- ▶ **To switch off:** set airflow control ② up to the **0** position (▷ page 108).


Vehicles with air conditioning

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button. The blower speeds are shown in bars next to the button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.

Activating/deactivating rear-compartment climate control via the control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the  switch. If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, the rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air-conditioning system is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

Important information


If you switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Switching on and off

Vehicles with air conditioning

- ▶ Press the  button. If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, cooling with air dehumidification is switched on.

Setting the temperature

Increasing and reducing temperature in the front compartment via the control panel

- Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at the centre position, or at 22 °C.
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
 - ▶ Turn temperature control ① clockwise to increase the temperature or anticlockwise to reduce it (▷ page 108).

Increasing and reducing temperature in the rear compartment via the control panel





- Only change the temperature in small increments.
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
 - ▶ Turn temperature control for rear-compartment heating ③ (▷ page 109) or rear-compartment air-conditioning system ② (▷ page 110) clockwise to increase the temperature, or anti-clockwise to reduce it.

i Vehicle with additional air conditioning and heating in the rear compartment: if you set the temperature control to the centre position, only one of both climate control systems works in the rear compartment and in air-recirculation mode (▷ page 114).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings



The air distribution symbols have the following meanings:

-  Directs air through the centre and side air vents.
-  Directs air to the windscreen and the air vents.
-  Directs air to the windscreen, the air vents and into the footwell.
-  Directs air to the air vents and into the footwell.

Adjusting

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Set air-distribution control ④ for the heating (▷ page 106) or air-conditioning system ⑤ (▷ page 108) to the corresponding symbol.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **Vehicle with heating/rear-compartment heating:** set airflow control ② of the heating (▷ page 106) or of the rear-compartment heating (▷ page 109) to the desired level.
- ▶ **Vehicle with air conditioning/rear-compartment air conditioning:** press the  button to reduce or the  button to increase the airflow.
The blower speeds are shown in bars next to the buttons.



Defrosting the windows

You can use the "Demisting" function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.




Only use the following settings until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ **Vehicle with window heating:** switch on the front (▷ page 113) and/or rear window heating (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).

Vehicles with heating

- ▶ Set temperature control ① and airflow control ② to  (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Set air-distribution control ④ to  (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Close the centre air vents (▷ page 114) and the air outlets (▷ page 115) for the headroom and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Direct the side air vents towards the side windows and open the demister vents for the side windows (▷ page 115).

Vehicles with air conditioning

- ▶ Set temperature control ① to  (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Press the  button until the maximum blower output is reached.
All bars in the display next to the button light up.
- ▶ Set air-distribution control ⑤ to  (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Close the centre air vents (▷ page 114) and the air outlets (▷ page 115) for the headroom and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Direct the side air vents towards the side windows and open the demister vents for the side windows (▷ page 115).



Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside



You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ **Vehicle with window heating:** switch on the front (▷ page 113) and/or rear (▷ page 113) window heating.
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 114).

Vehicles with heating

- ▶ Set temperature control ① to a higher temperature (▷ page 106).
 - ▶ Set airflow control ② to a higher blower setting, e.g. to at least level two (▷ page 106).
 - ▶ Set air-distribution control ④ to   (▷ page 106).
- i** If the windows still mist up, set the control as described for demisting (▷ page 112).

Vehicles with air conditioning

- ▶ Activate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press the  button (▷ page 108). Reheat mode is activated. The indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
To switch off reheat mode, press the  button again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Windows misted up on the outside

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Adjust air distribution to the footwell (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Close the air vents (▷ page 114).

Window heating



Windscreen heating




Switch for the windscreen heating

The windscreen heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the windscreen is clear. The windscreen

heating otherwise switches off automatically after 5 minutes.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the  switch. The indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the windscreen heating is switched on.

If the indicator lamp in the  windscreen heating button flashes, the on-board voltage is too low. The windscreen heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.



If enough on-board voltage is available again within 30 seconds, the windscreen heating automatically switches on again. It otherwise remains switched off.


Rear window heating



Switch for the rear window heating

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise only switches off automatically after 12 minutes.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **To switch on and off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the rear window heating is switched on.

If the indicator lamp in the  rear window heating button flashes, the on-board voltage is too low. The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.

If enough on-board voltage is available again within 30 seconds, the rear window heating automatically switches on again. It otherwise remains switched off.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode



Important safety notes

When you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows could mist up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only activate air-recirculation mode for a short time.

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. Only the air inside the vehicle will then be circulated.

Heating and air-conditioning system

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **To switch on and off:** press the  button. If the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

Rear-compartment heating and rear-compartment air-conditioning system

On vehicles with rear-compartment heating and a rear-compartment air-conditioning system, you can activate and deactivate air-recirculation mode for the rear-compartment climate control.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **To activate:** turn the temperature control of rear-compartment heating ③ (▷ page 109) or rear-compartment air-conditioning system ② (▷ page 110) to the centre position. Only one of the two climate control systems in the rear compartment is activated and is in air-recirculation mode.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn the temperature control of rear-compartment heating ③ (▷ page 109) or rear-compartment air-conditioning system ② (▷ page 110) clockwise or anti-clockwise. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

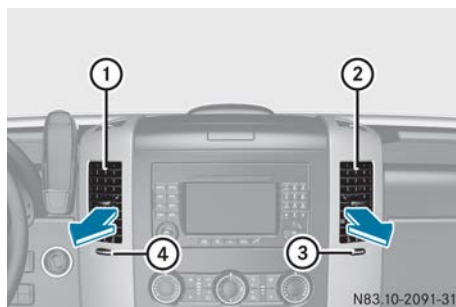
The centre and side air vents are adjustable. On vehicles with a rear-compartment air-conditioning system, you can also set the air vents in the roof duct.

- ① For virtually draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the centre air vents to the centre position.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

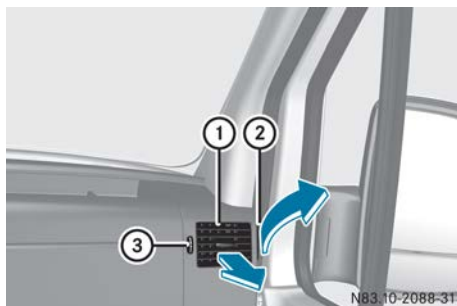
Setting the centre air vents




- ① Centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, right
- ③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
- ④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or thumbwheel ④ to the right.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the right or thumbwheel ④ to the left.

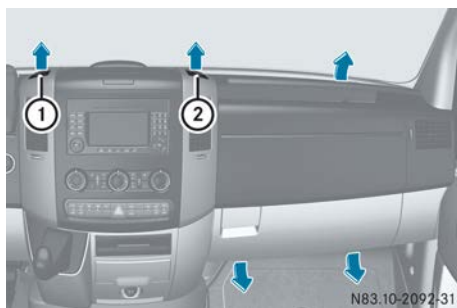
Setting the side air vents



Side air vent (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ③ of side air vents ① upward.
 - ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ③ of side air vents ① downward.
- i** If the  symbol can be seen on thumbwheel ③, demister vent ② is open.

Adjusting air vents for the vehicle interior



Air vents (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

You can use the air vents to ventilate the vehicle interior on the left and right, the rear compartment and the headroom.

- ▶ **To open:** for the right-hand side of the vehicle, turn thumbwheel ② to the left or for the

left-hand side of the vehicle, thumbwheel ① to the right.

- ▶ **To close:** for the right-hand side of the vehicle, turn thumbwheel ② to the right or for the left-hand side of the vehicle, thumbwheel ① to the left.

Adjusting the air vents in the roof duct

- !** Always leave at least one air vent open.

If the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on and all the air vents are closed, the air-conditioning system may be damaged.



On vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, adjustable air vents are integrated into the roof duct.

- ▶ **To adjust the airflow:** open or close the air flap in air vents ① as needed.
- ▶ **To adjust the air distribution:** turn air vent ① to the desired position.

Operating the auxiliary heating system

Important safety notes

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is

stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Turn on the auxiliary heating at least once a month for approximately 10 minutes. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating could be damaged.

! Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating will otherwise overheat and switch off.

When transporting hazardous goods, always observe the relevant safety regulations. Always place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating vent.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either an auxiliary hot-water heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater. Adjustment and operation of the:

- hot-water auxiliary heater is done via the on-board computer and with the auxiliary heating button in the control panel (▷ page 117) or with the remote control (▷ page 118).
- auxiliary warm-air heater is done via the timer above the overhead control panel (▷ page 122).

The auxiliary heating works independently of the engine and supplements the climate control

system in the vehicle. The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the temperature set.

If your vehicle is equipped with a hot-water auxiliary heater, the auxiliary heating also keeps the coolant warm. This way, the load on the engine is minimised and fuel is saved.

The heater booster function (▷ page 120) of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

Hot-water auxiliary heater


Heating time

The heating time when operating the auxiliary heating with the vehicle is stationary without the engine running depends on the outside temperature and the electrical consumers switched on.

Outside temperature	Heating time	Possible startup procedures
Above -5 °C	Approx. 20 minutes	6
-5 °C to -15 °C	Approx. 40 minutes	3
Below -15 °C	Approx. 50 minutes	2

You can then switch on the auxiliary heating again.

If you do not start the engine for a while, the total duration of heating is limited to a maximum of 120 minutes to protect the starter battery.

Switching on the auxiliary heating is then automatically disabled. You can, for example, switch on the auxiliary heating without the engine running if the outside temperature is -20 °C a maximum of two times. If you try it again, the indicator lamps in the  button (▷ page 117) flash alternately for approximately 2 minutes to signal switch-on interlock. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on without starting the engine.

When the charge status of the starter battery is sufficient again, the switch-on interlock will be deactivated. To charge the starter battery, let the engine run. The engine runtime required to reach the necessary charge status depends on

the outside temperature and on the electrical consumers switched on.

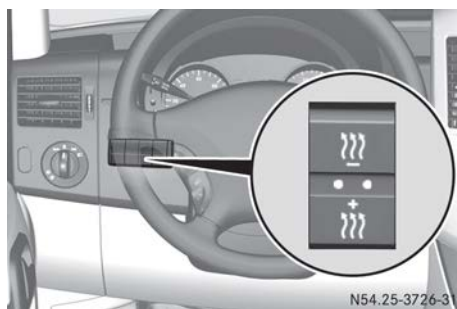
Outside temperature	Engine runtime
Above 0 °C	at least 10 minutes
0 °C to -10 °C	at least 15 minutes
Below -10 °C	at least 20 minutes


Before switching on


- ▶ Check the fuel level and top up if necessary. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. The tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Set the temperature control to the desired temperature (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Set the air distribution as required (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Open the centre (▷ page 114) and side air vents (▷ page 115) and set them to the middle position.

i The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.


Operating with the button (control panel)



i Switch the heater booster function on or off with the  button (▷ page 120).

- ▶ **To activate the auxiliary heating system:** press and hold the upper section of the  button for longer than 2 seconds. The red indicator lamp in the button lights up. The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the

interior to the temperature that you have set. The blower switches to the first level.

- ▶ **To switch off auxiliary heating:** press the upper section of the  button.


or

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock. The red indicator lamp in the button goes out. The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Preselecting a switch-on time

Important information



You can use the on-board computer to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be preselected.

The yellow indicator lamp in the  button goes out after 30 minutes, if you:



- have selected the switch-on time and
- turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock



On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.


- ▶ Press the  button. The  symbol flashes in the display.



or

- ▶ Press the  menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the  symbol flashes in the display.

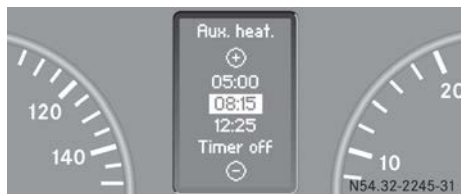
- ▶ Use the  or  buttons on the instrument cluster to select the switch-on time **1** to **3**. The switch-on time selected is displayed.

- ▶ Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

If you do not preselect a switch-on time, and  is shown in the display, this means that the automatic switch-on mode is switched off. The yellow indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button. The **Aux. heat** submenu is shown in the display.

If no switch-on time has been selected, the selected switch-on time is highlighted or **Timer off** is highlighted.

- ▶ You can also access the **Aux. heat** sub-menu via the **Settings** (▶ page 187) menu.
- ▶ Use the or button on the steering wheel to select the desired switch-on time. Use the **Timer off** setting to deactivate automatic switch-on.
- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel. The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Setting the switch-on time

- ▶ Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster. The hour display flashes.
- ▶ Use the and buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.
- ▶ Press the reset button. The minute display flashes.
- ▶ Use the and buttons to set the minutes. The switch-on time is set and selected.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel. The display shows the **Hours** menu.
- ▶ Use the and buttons on the steering wheel to set the hours.

- ▶ Press the button. The display shows the **Minutes** menu.
- ▶ Use the and buttons to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press the button. The switch-on time is set and selected.

Operation with the remote control

Important information

You can switch the auxiliary heating on/off and set the operating duration using the remote control. You can use up to four remote control units on the vehicle. These must be synchronised for the receiver in your vehicle (▶ page 119).

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

Overview of the remote control



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To confirm settings
- ③ To switch the remote control on/off, set the operating duration or end or cancel settings

Indicator lamp lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

Signalling	Meaning
Lights up red	Remote control switched on
	Data transfer


Signalling	Meaning
Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off
Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on
Flashes green	Change operating duration active
Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode

i When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① flashes red rapidly. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 120).

You can find information on further lamp statuses in the "Problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater" section (▷ page 121).


Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. Indicator lamp ① goes out.

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the  button until indicator lamp ① lights up red.


If a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle has been established and indicator lamp ①:

- flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off
- lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the  button until indicator lamp ① goes out.


Switching the auxiliary heating on/off

▶ Switch on the remote control.

▶ **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the  button.

During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.



▶ **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the  button.


During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.


Changing the operating duration

▶ Switch on the remote control.

▶ When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press  and  simultaneously. Indicator lamp ① flashes green.

▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.

- 20 minutes
Indicator lamp ① flashes green twice.
- 30 minutes
Indicator lamp ① flashes green three times.
- 40 minutes
Indicator lamp ① flashes green four times.


▶ Press the  button.


During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.


If indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.


i If no adjustment is made, indicator lamp ① flashes six times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

Synchronising the remote control


▶ Press the  auxiliary heating button in the control panel (▷ page 117) for longer than 10 seconds.


When you press and hold the  button, the red indicator lamp lights up in the button.

When the red indicator lamp in the  button flashes, the receiver in the vehicle is ready for synchronising.


▶ Press and hold the  remote control button until indicator lamp ① lights up red.

If there is an active connection between the remote control and the receiver, indicator lamp ① flashes alternately red and green. The remote control is in synchronising mode.

i If you press the  button again on the remote control after starting synchronisation, you will only synchronise this remote control unit with the receiver. Any other remote control units that were synchronised will be cleared. Indicator lamp ① flashes alternately red and green (very slowly).

▶ Press the  button on the remote control. During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

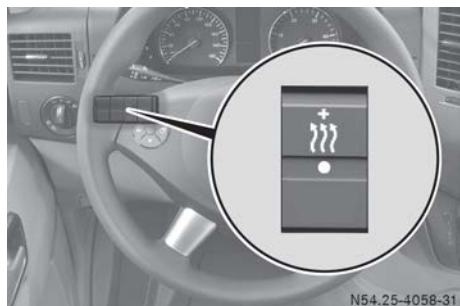
When remote control indicator lamp ① emits two long green flashes, the remote control is

synchronised. The indicator lamp in the  auxiliary heating button goes out.

Switches the heater booster function on/off




Vehicles with hot-water auxiliary heater




Vehicles with heater booster function

The fuel-fired auxiliary heater heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started. If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

i Switch the auxiliary heating on or off with the  button (\triangleright page 117).

► To switch on/off: press the  button. If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, the heater booster function is switched on.

After switching off, the auxiliary heating operates for about another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Replacing the remote control battery

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly, the remote control battery is discharged. You should replace the remote control battery.


You need a battery of the type CR2430, which can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.



N83.00-2156-31

- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and, if necessary, replace.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert new, clean battery ③ into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Turn battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control (▷ page 118).

Problems with the hot-water auxiliary heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 120).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot establish a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it can then only be deactivated using the  button (▷ page 117). or Several remote controls are being used at the same time. ▶ Switch on the remote control again after a short while (▷ page 119). or The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Synchronise the remote control (▷ page 119).
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is being synchronised. ▶ Wait until the remote control synchronisation process is complete (▷ page 119).
The remote control for the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on.	The remote control battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 120).
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Then, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. or

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V.</p> <p>► Have the alternator and battery checked. or</p>
	<p>The fuse is blown.</p> <p>► Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ► Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop. or</p>
	<p>A malfunction has occurred.</p> <p>► Switch the ignition on and off twice.</p> <p>If the auxiliary heating still cannot be switched on, the heating device is faulty.</p> <p>► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
The hot-water auxiliary heater has overheated.	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>► Check the coolant level and top up if necessary (► page 245).</p>

Auxiliary warm-air heater

Operation with the timer

Important safety notes

DANGER

If a switch-on time has been selected, the auxiliary heating switches on automatically.

- If the ventilation is insufficient, poisonous exhaust gases can collect, in particular carbon monoxide. This is the case in enclosed spaces, for example. There is a risk of fatal injuries.
- If highly flammable substances or flammable materials are nearby, there is a risk of a risk of fire and explosion.

Always deactivate the preselected switch-on times if you stop the vehicle in such or similar situations.

Use the timer to:

- activate and deactivate immediate heating mode
- set up to three switch-on times
- set the operating duration to a range between 10 and 120 minutes or to continuous operation
- set the heating level (preselected temperature) to a range between 10 and 30

Timer overview



Timer above the overhead control panel

① Program column

123 Sets preselection memory 1 – 3
(▷ page 124)

Sets weekday (Mon. – Sun.) (▷ page 123)

② Menu bar

|||| Switches immediate heating mode on and off (▷ page 123)

P Sets the programmed times
(▷ page 124)

⌚ Sets the day, time and the operating duration (▷ page 123)

↻ Sets the heating level (▷ page 124)

③ Display panel for: time, heating level and operating duration

∞ Continuous operation mode active

↻ Heating level set

④ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (forwards)
Increases values

⑤ Confirms a selection or setting

⑥ Status bar

|||| Heating mode activated

⑦ Activates the timer
Cancels or ends settings in a menu

⑧ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (backwards)
Reduces values

Activating the timer

The timer switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The display goes off.

- ▶ Press and hold the **⏻** button until the menu bar appears in the display and the time is shown.

Setting the day, time and operating duration

You must reset the day, time, and default value for the operating duration:

- during initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

You can find information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater" section (▷ page 125).

- ▶ Press the **⏪** or **⏩** button until the **⌚** symbol in menu bar ② flashes.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

In program column ①, the day selected flashes.

- ▶ Press the **⏪** or **⏩** button to set the desired day.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

The day selected is stored. The hour setting of the clock flashes.

- ▶ In the same way, set the hour and subsequently the minutes, then confirm by pressing the **OK** button.

The time is stored. Program column ① disappears and the operating duration flashes.

- i** The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration from 10 to 120 minutes or activate continuous operation.

- ▶ Using the **⏪** or **⏩** button, set the minute value or select the **∞** symbol for continuous operation.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

The operating duration is stored. The time is shown.

Switching immediate heating mode on and off






- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **⏪** or **⏩** button until the **||||** symbol in the menu bar flashes.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

The operation duration flashes in the display.

- i** You can preset the default value that is shown (▷ page 123).

- ▶ Using the **⏪** or **⏩** button, set the minute value (10 to 120) or select the **∞** symbol for continuous operation.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
Immediate heating mode is activated. The time and the  symbol appear.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes in the menu bar, and then press the **OK** button.
Immediate heating mode is deactivated. The  symbol disappears.

The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.







- i** If you switch off the ignition during immediate heating (operating duration 10 – 120 minutes), you also switch off the immediate heating mode. The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.



If you have set continuous operation as the operating duration and you switch off the ignition, the auxiliary heating switches off automatically after about 15 minutes. If, in the remaining time, the ignition is switched on again, continuous operation of the auxiliary heating continues.

Setting the preselection time

You can set three preselection times using the timer.

After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the preselection times again. You can find information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater" section (▷ page 125).


- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **P** symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
In the program column, the  preselection memory numbers appear. The selected preselection memory flashes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired preselection memory.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The preselection memory is selected. The days are shown.
- ▶ Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section (▷ page 123).
The preselection time is stored. The program column disappears. In the display panel, the **on** message and the  symbol appear.



- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The operating duration flashes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the minute value (10 to 120).
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The operating duration for the preselection time is saved. The time and number of the selected preselection memory are shown.

- i** The preselection memory that will be activated next is underlined. Additionally, the day that is set appears.

Deactivating the preselection time

- ▶ Carry out the steps as described in the "Setting the preselection time" section.







If the  symbol in the status bar is shown:

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **off** message in the display panel is shown.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The preselection time is deactivated. The time is shown.

Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

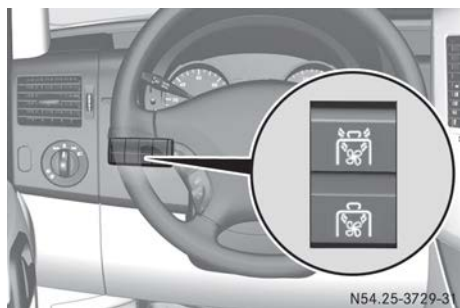
The heating level corresponds to a preselection temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and may, depending on the outside temperature, differ from the interior temperature.

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The heating level display flashes.
- ▶ Using the  and  buttons, set the desired heating level to a range between 10 and 30.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The heating level is set and the  symbol appears.



Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The Err message appears in the timer display panel.	<p>The fuel tank is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Then, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. <p>or</p> <p>A malfunction has occurred.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The ini message appears in the timer display panel.	<p>The power supply has been interrupted. All stored settings are deleted.</p> <p>Automatic hardware recognition is currently active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Once automatic hardware recognition is complete, set the week day, time and operating duration (► page 123). ► Set the switch-on time (► page 124).
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	<p>The fuel tank is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Then, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full. <p>or</p> <p>The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the alternator and battery checked. <p>or</p> <p>The fuse is blown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ► Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The hot-water auxiliary heater has overheated.	<p>The air ducts are blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating the load compartment air vents



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can ventilate and depressurise the load compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate and depressurise:** press the upper section of the  switch. The roof ventilator removes used air from the load compartment.
- ▶ **To activate and ventilate:** press the lower section of the  switch. The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the load compartment.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** set the switch to the centre position.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Running-in notes

The first 1500 km

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you run the engine in with due care.

- Therefore, protect the engine for the first 1500 km by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** should only be engaged when driving slowly, e.g. when driving in mountainous terrain.

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

If you park the vehicle for more than three weeks:


- connect the batteries to a trickle charger or
- disconnect the vehicle's starter battery or
- switch off the electrical system using the battery main switch and
- disconnect the vehicle's auxiliary battery

Otherwise, you need to check the battery's charge status every 3 weeks, since standby power consumption can drain the battery. If the battery voltage is lower than 12.2 V, the battery must be charged. Otherwise, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

Be sure to observe the notes on disconnecting and charging the batteries under "Battery" (▷ page 250). You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery main switch

Important safety notes

-  Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock and that at least two minutes have passed before removing or reconnecting

the battery main switch. You could otherwise damage components of the electrical system.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by off-load current consumption.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment, you will need to disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

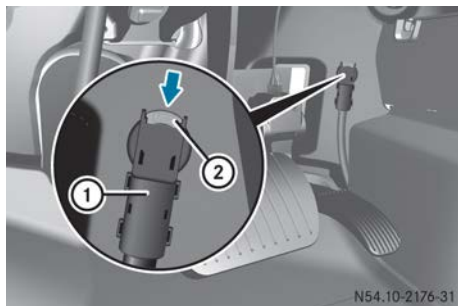
- i** Only switch the vehicle to de-energised using the battery main switch if:
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period
 - it is absolutely necessary

After switching on the power supply, you will need to reset the side windows (▷ page 78) and the electric sliding door (▷ page 70).

- i** A break in the power supply is entered in the DTCO (digital tachograph) as an event in the malfunction memory. See the separate DTCO operating instructions.

Switching off the power supply

! When you clamp the connector under the accelerator pedal, make sure that the connector does not become damaged or dirty. It may otherwise not be possible to restore the electrical connection when the parts are reassembled.

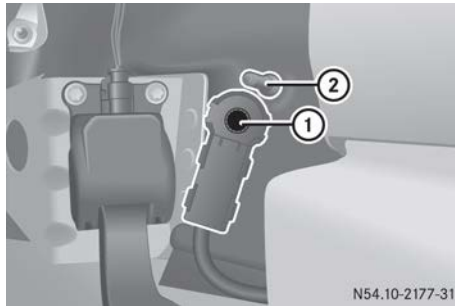


Battery main switch to the left of the centre console

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock and wait for at least two minutes.
- ▶ Press button ② in the direction of the arrow and hold.

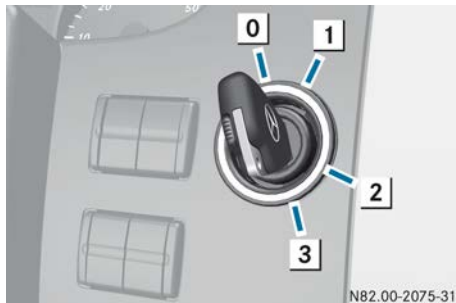
- ▶ Pull connector ① from the earth pin.
 - ▶ Push connector ① as far to the side as possible so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
- All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

Switching on the power supply



- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Press connector ① onto earth pin ② until you feel it engage and the lock inhibitor is released. Connector ① must be in full contact with earth pin ②.
- All consumers are reconnected to the DC power supply.

Key positions



- 0 To insert and remove the key, lock the steering wheel
- 1 To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)
- 2 To switch on the ignition. Power supply for all consumers. Preglow⁸ and drive position
- 3 To start the engine

On vehicles with a battery main switch, you need to switch on the power supply first (▷ page 127).

- i** To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position 1.

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of the vehicle exterior

- ▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
 - licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
 - tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
 - that platform side gates and tailgate are secured properly and that they are not damaged
 - trailer tow hitch for play and security

The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertain-

ing to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.

- that contour markings on attachments and bodies are in good condition
- ▶ Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

Emergency equipment and first-aid kit

- ▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is in the front door stowage compartments.

Vehicle lighting

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.
- ▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 95).

Before pulling away

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

⁸ Only on vehicles with a diesel engine.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

- ▶ Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (> page 235).
- ▶ Stow luggage items securely. Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (> page 235).
- ▶ Make sure that the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

- !** Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.
- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
 - all the doors are closed
 - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly
 - the parking brake is applied

i If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel is short and pedal resistance is high.

If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

Manual transmission




Gearshift pattern

- R** Reverse gear
- 1** - **6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring

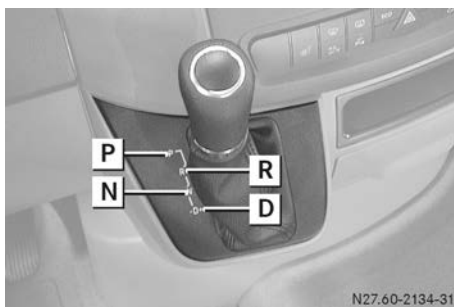
You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

If, when starting the engine on vehicles with a diesel engine, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the **Depress clutch** message appears in the display

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear


- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. The display in the instrument cluster shows **P**:
 - on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 186)
 - on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 183)

i You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

Starting the engine

- i** The "touch-start" function is available on vehicles with automatic transmission. To use this function, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it immediately. The engine starts automatically.
- ▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129). The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- i** You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm. If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher than normal after starting the engine. The increased engine idling speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

The preglow system is malfunctioning if the  preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute:

- after the ignition is switched on
- while the (diesel) engine is running


At extremely low outside temperatures, you may then no longer be able to start the diesel engine. Have the fault rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

Pulling away

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift to 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 146). The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

For vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engines and axle ratios AR5 4.727 or AR6 5.100:

pulling away in 2nd gear is recommended when the vehicle is on a level road and is unladen.

- i** On vehicles with the starting-off aid, the brake pressure is automatically maintained for a further 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling.
- i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time. You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 66).

Gearshift recommendation



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

① Recommended gear

The gearshift recommendation in the display indicates that it is possible to upshift and shows the recommended gear. Follow the shift recommendations in the display for an economical driving style.

If your vehicle is fitted with the ECO Start function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral is also shown (▷ page 133).

Engaging reverse gear

⚠ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Pull up the pull ring and hold in this position (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then push it down.
- ▶ Release the pull ring.
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 133).


Automatic transmission

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**,

the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- ⚠ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear **R** is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 133).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 146).
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Starting-off aid


On vehicles with manual transmission, the starting-off aid assists you when pulling away.

When the engine is running, the starting-off aid automatically maintains the brake pressure for about a further 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.

This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling away on slight uphill gradients.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in neutral
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the  indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 218).

Reverse warning device

⚠ WARNING

Other road users may ignore or fail to hear the warning tone of the reverse warning feature. There is a risk of injury if you fail to ensure that the area in which you are manoeuvring is clear.

Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring. It may be necessary to enlist the help of a second person when manoeuvring.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users.

A warning signal sounds to alert other road users when reverse gear is engaged. The volume of the warning tone can be reduced for night-time driving.

► **To reduce the volume of the warning tone:** engage reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning tone is now quieter.

❗ The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be reduced each time you engage reverse gear if necessary.

ECO Start on Euro 5 engines

General notes

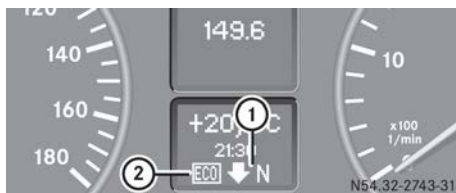
⚠ WARNING

If ECO Start is activated, the engine can be started unintentionally, e.g. by accidentally depressing the clutch pedal. If work is being carried out on the engine under these circumstances, there is a risk of injury from moving engine parts.

Deactivate ECO Start before work is carried out on the engine.



Messages in the display (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Messages in the display (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

ECO Start is automatically activated each time the engine is switched on. The indicator lamp in the **ECO** button flashes.

ECO Start turns the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ECO Start thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

When **ECO** symbol ② is shown in the display, ECO Start is operational.

The following conditions must also be fulfilled:

- the indicator lamp in the **ECO** button lights up (► page 134).
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- the bonnet is closed.
- you have shifted up a gear since pulling away.
- the outside temperature is above 0 °C.
- the vehicle is less than 2500 m above sea level.
- the charge status of the battery is sufficient.

When ECO Start is operational and you stop the vehicle, a gearshift recommendation to engage neutral **N** ① is shown in the display.

If ECO Start is deactivated manually (► page 134) or due to a malfunction, the **ECO** symbol is not shown.

Automatic engine switch-off

ECO Start switches the engine off automatically when:

- the display shows the **ECO** symbol (▷ page 133)
- the vehicle is stationary
- you have engaged neutral **N**
- the clutch pedal is not depressed

If the charge status of the battery is no longer sufficient, the **ECO** symbol flashes in the display. For the automatic engine start, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

Automatic engine start

ECO Start starts the engine, provided it has been switched off automatically, when:

- you depress the clutch pedal.
- the vehicle begins to roll.

The automatic engine start is blocked if you engage a gear without depressing the clutch pedal. For the automatic engine start, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

Activating and deactivating ECO Start



- ▶ Press the **ECO** button when the engine is running. If the indicator lamp in the **ECO** button is off, ECO Start is deactivated. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

ECO Start is automatically reactivated once the engine has been restarted.

If the indicator lamp in the **ECO** button does not light up after the engine is started, ECO Start is malfunctioning and cannot be activated.

If you press the **ECO** button after an automatic engine switch-off, ECO Start is deactivated. However, you can start the engine once more by depressing the clutch pedal.

ECO Start on Euro 6 engines

Important safety notes

WARNING

If ECO Start is activated, the engine can be started unintentionally, e.g. by accidentally depressing the clutch pedal. If work is being carried out on the engine under these circumstances, there is a risk of injury from moving engine parts.

Deactivate ECO Start before work is carried out on the engine.

WARNING

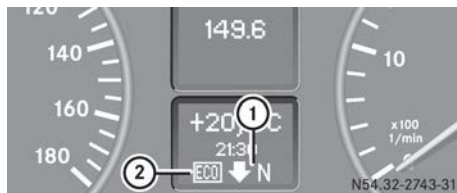
If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



Messages in the display (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Messages in the display (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

If **[ECO]** symbol ② is shown in the display, the ECO start/stop function will switch the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stopped.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

If the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually (▷ page 134) or by a malfunction, **[ECO]** symbol ② is not displayed. In addition, the indicator lamp in the ECO button on the centre console does not light up.

Vehicles with manual transmission

When ECO Start is operational and you stop the vehicle, a gearshift recommendation to engage neutral **N** ① is shown in the display.

Automatic engine switch-off

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the **[ECO]** symbol is displayed in the display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green (▷ page 134)
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's seat belt is fastened
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, the doors are closed

- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the driver's door is closed
- the outside temperature is above 0 °C
- the vehicle is less than 2500 m above sea level

i All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

i The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The automatic engine switch-off is then available again after the **[ECO]** symbol appears in the display.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage neutral **N** (follow the gearshift instruction to engage neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you engage reverse gear **R** or park position **P**
- the vehicle begins to roll away.
- the battery's charge status is too low
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, the driver's seat belt is not fastened or a door is opened
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the driver's seat belt is not fastened or the driver's door is opened

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- depress the clutch pedal
- depress the clutch pedal with a gear engaged
- depress the accelerator pedal
- open a door

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N**
- depress the accelerator pedal
- open the driver's door
- unfasten your seatbelt

i If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again as soon as the **ECO** symbol reappears in the display.

Activating/deactivating ECO Start



► **To deactivate:** press button **ECO**.

The indicator lamp on the **ECO** button and the ECO symbol in the display go out.

► **To switch on:** press the **ECO** button.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in the display. The indicator lamp in the **ECO** button lights up.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is not shown in the display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

ECO Start is automatically reactivated once the engine has been restarted.

If the indicator lamp in the **ECO** button does not light up after the engine is started, ECO Start is malfunctioning and cannot be activated.

If you press the **ECO** button after an automatic engine switch-off, ECO Start is deactivated. However, you can start the engine once more by depressing the clutch pedal.

Problems with the engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<p>There is air in the fuel system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the ignition to position 0 before attempting to start the engine again. ► Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at 0 .	<p>The fuel tank has run dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle. <p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: if you drive until the fuel tank is completely empty, air may get into the fuel system. If the engine does not start after refuelling, bleed the fuel system as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition for approximately 10 seconds. ► Start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. <p>If the engine does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait approximately 2 minutes. ► Restart the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. ► If the engine still fails start, do not continue trying to start it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	<p>The battery main switch is switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch on the power supply . or <p>The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 265). <p>If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

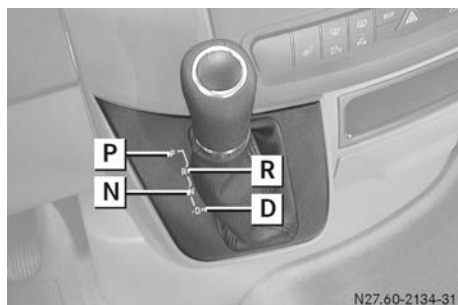
If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Towing away (▷ page 267)

Selector lever



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The display in the instrument cluster shows the present selector lever position or the current shift range:

- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 186)
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 183)

Selector lever positions

- P** **Park position**
This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.
You can only remove the key in this selector lever position. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.
- R** **Reverse gear**
Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
- N** **Neutral**
No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing.
Do not move the selector lever to **N** while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.
If ASR is deactivated or ESP[®] has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
- D** **Drive**
The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.
You can influence the gearshifts and shift gears yourself or limit the shift range.

Changing gear

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 5-speed or 7-speed automatic transmission.

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, the automatic transmission selects the individual gears automatically. This depends on:

- whether the shift range is restricted or not (▷ page 139)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Touchshift

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself.

▶ **To shift down:** press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

i The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D-** while travelling at too high a speed. This protects against engine overspeed.

▶ **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program. This also extends the shift range.

▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** appears in the display again.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

▶ **To select the optimum shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

▶ **To extend or restrict the shift range:** press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+** or left towards **D-**.

The display shows the selected shift range. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

i If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will not shift up.

Driving situations

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 2 | Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions |
| 1 | Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches. |

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring in a tight space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle's speed by braking carefully.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal slightly and evenly.

i You can shift back and forth between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** at low speeds without applying the brakes. This helps when manoeuvring rapidly or when rocking the vehicle out of snow or slush, for example.

Trailer towing

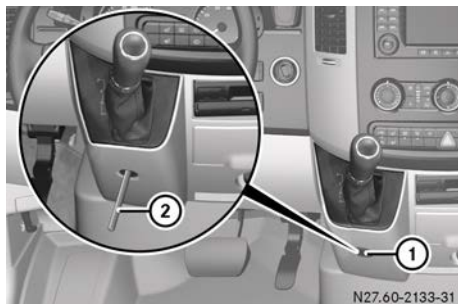
- ▶ Use a moderate engine speed on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to a shift range suited to the driving situation (▷ page 139), even if cruise control is switched on.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission malfunctions when shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear or reverse gear R . ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position P . ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R . In position D , the transmission shifts into 2nd gear; in position R , the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, e.g. to have the vehicle towed away.



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Slide implement ② as far as it will go into the opening.
- ▶ Push the implement in and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever lock is released. You can now move the selector lever freely again until it is returned to position **P**.
- ▶ Remove implement ②.
- ▶ Refit cover ①.

i The screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit could function as the implement, for instance (▷ page 263).

Refuelling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:


If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.


Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.


Environmental note


If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system,


the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

 Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and the engine.


 Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

 Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

 If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

 Vehicles with a petrol engine are E10-compatible. E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10% bioethanol. You can refuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

Further information on fuel and on fuel grades can be found in the "Technical data" section (> page 296).

Refuelling



The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. It is only possible to open the fuel filler flap when the front door is open.



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from strap ①.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② on tank and turn clockwise.
You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective:

- ▶ Turn the key immediately to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the fuel tank has been run dry, after refuelling carry out the following steps:

- ▶ Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 129).
The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.




AdBlue®

Notes on use

Environmental note

Dispose of AdBlue® in an environmentally responsible manner.


Topping up AdBlue®

-  In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.
-  Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.
-  AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

- with the pump nozzle at an AdBlue® filling pump
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

If the outside temperature is below -11 °C it may be difficult to top up. If AdBlue® is frozen and there is an active warning indicator, topping up may not be possible. Park the vehicle in a warm place, e.g. in a garage, until AdBlue® has become liquid again. Topping up is then possible again. Alternatively, have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

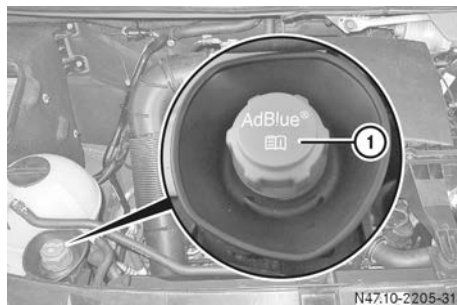
-  If you add AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C it is possible that the level is not shown correctly due to the frozen AdBlue®.

Drive for at least 20 minutes (heating phase in the fuel tank activated) and then stop the vehicle for at least 30 seconds. The level is then shown correctly.

For further information on AdBlue[®], see (▷ page 300).

Opening/closing the AdBlue[®] filler cap

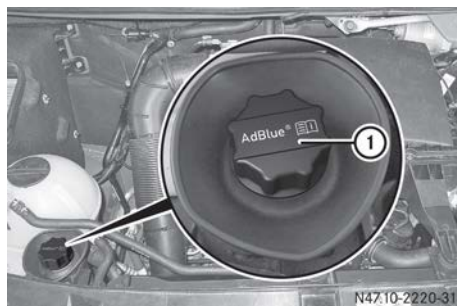
Unlockable AdBlue[®] filler cap



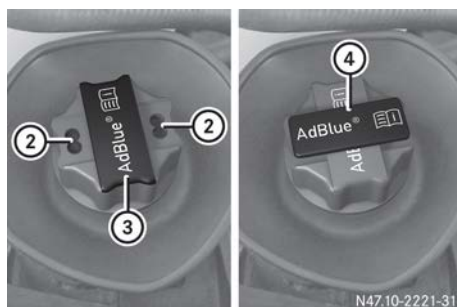
Example: AdBlue[®] filler cap in the engine compartment

- ▶ **To open:** switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Turn filler cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when cap ① is fully closed.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 242).

Lockable AdBlue[®] filler cap



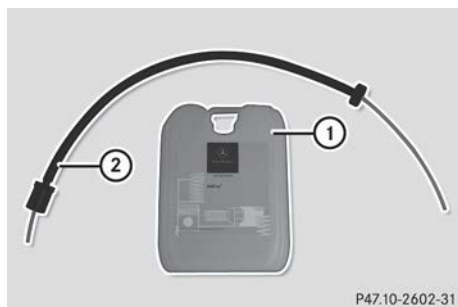
Example: AdBlue[®] filler cap in the engine compartment



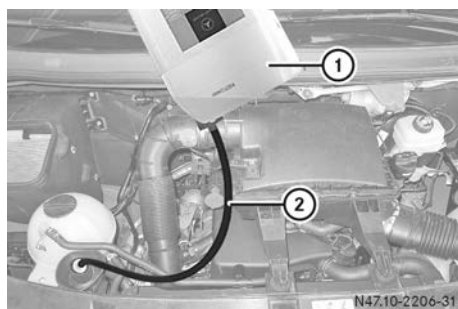
- ▶ **To open:** switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Remove tool ④ for unlocking tank filler cap ① from the footwell on the co-driver's side (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Pull cover ③ up, turn 90° and release.
- ▶ Insert tool ④ into hole ② of tank filler cap ①.
- ▶ Turn filler cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it. Make sure that tool ④ remains in tank filler cap ① while doing so.
- ▶ **To close:** replace filler cap ① and turn it clockwise until closed.
- ▶ Pull tool ④ out of tank filler cap ① and stow with the vehicle tool kit in the footwell on the co-driver's side.
- ▶ Pull cover ③ up over hole ② of tank filler cap ①, turn and release.
- ▶ Turn tank filler cap ①. If tank filler cap ① turns freely, the AdBlue[®] tank is closed.

AdBlue® refill canisters

! Do not tighten disposable hose ② with too much force. Disposable hose ② may otherwise be destroyed.



AdBlue® refill canisters can be obtained at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. If you use the AdBlue® filler hose repeatedly, rinse out the remaining AdBlue® with water. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Only use the disposable hose with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.



- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ② on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.

i Disposable hose ② remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ② to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.

▶ Place disposable hose ② on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ② is screwed on sufficiently.

▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①.

i Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

▶ Turn disposable hose ② on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Turn disposable hose ② on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ① with the cap.

AdBlue® refill bottle

! Screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle only hand-tight. It may otherwise be destroyed.



AdBlue® refill bottles ① can be obtained at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling.

AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with threaded seal. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Unscrew the cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.

▶ Set AdBlue® refill bottle ① as shown on the filler neck and screw it on hand-tight clockwise.

- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could last up to one minute.
- ❗ When AdBlue® refill bottle ① is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.
- ▶ Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anticlockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

Refilling at AdBlue® filling pumps

The AdBlue® filler neck on your vehicle is equipped with an integrated magnet for use at AdBlue® filling pumps.

This magnet is needed to release the AdBlue® nozzle as soon as it is inserted up to the stop in the filler neck.

These nozzles are available on AdBlue® filling pumps throughout Europe. This prevents the accidental filling of the fuel tank with AdBlue®.

- ❗ Information about AdBlue® filling stations in your area can be found on the Internet under **www.findadblue.com**, for example.

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect,

for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

❗ A moving vehicle can lead to damage to the vehicle or damage to the drive train.

❗ When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

On vehicles with a battery isolating switch, switch off the power supply if the vehicle is to be out of use for a longer period of time.

Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements and secure it against rolling away.

To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be firmly applied
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, first gear or reverse gear must be engaged
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb
- the rear axle must be secured, e.g. with a wheel chock, on steep uphill or downhill gradients

Use the wheel chock (> page 147) to do so.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 3 weeks:

- connect the batteries to a trickle charger or
- disconnect the vehicle starter battery or
- switch off the electrical system using the battery main switch and
- disconnect the additional battery

Otherwise you must check the charge of the batteries every 3 weeks, as off-load current consumers can discharge the batteries. If the battery voltage is under 12.2 V, the batteries must be charged. Otherwise the batteries may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

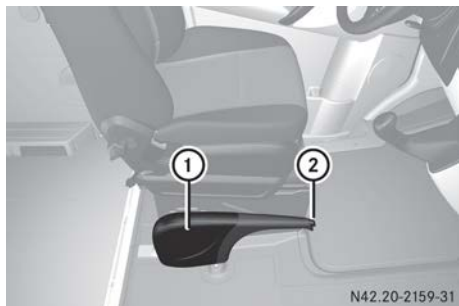
Be sure to observe the notes on disconnecting and charging the batteries under "Battery" (▷ page 250). You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking brake

WARNING


If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.



The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.


As a rule, you should only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

► **To apply the parking brake:** pull brake lever ① up as far as the last possible detent. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

i On vehicles with a folding brake lever, you can then press lever ① down to the stop.

► **To release the parking brake:** on vehicles with a folding brake lever, first pull brake lever ① up to the stop.

► Raise brake lever ① slightly and press release knob ②.

► Guide brake lever ① down to the stop. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Exceptionally, if the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency.

► **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button ② and carefully apply brake lever ①.

Switching off the engine

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

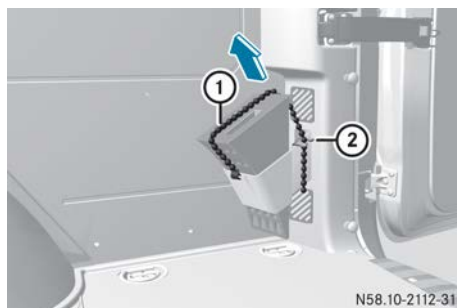
! If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 145).

Wheel chock

Use the wheel chock or a similar object to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, e.g. when parking or changing a wheel.

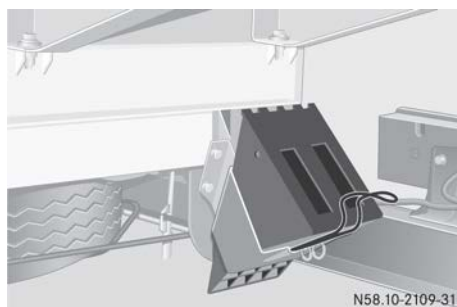


Wheel chock in the load/passenger compartment

► **To remove the wheel chock on panel vans/crewbuses:** pull restraining cable ① down a little and remove it from retainer ②.

► Remove the chock.

- i** When stowing the wheel chock, make sure that restraining cable ① is holding it securely in retainer ②.



Wheel chock to the rear of the chassis on the left side of the vehicle (example)

► **To remove the wheel chock on platform trucks:** pull the locking springs down and remove the wheel chock.

- i** When stowing the wheel chock, make sure that it is secured in the retainer with the locking springs.

Parking up the vehicle

If you park your vehicle longer than three weeks:

- connect the batteries to a trickle charger or
- disconnect the vehicle's starter battery or
- switch off the electrical system using the battery main switch and
- disconnect the vehicle's auxiliary battery

Otherwise, you need to check the battery's charge status every 3 weeks, since standby power consumption can drain the battery. If the battery voltage is lower than 12.2 V, the battery must be charged. Otherwise, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

Be sure to observe the notes on disconnecting and charging the batteries under "Battery" (> page 250). You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use. In this event, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

- !** Do not hold the steering wheel at full steering angle for a long time, e.g. when turning or manoeuvring.

The hydraulic pump could be damaged if the hydraulic fluid temperature increases.

- !** Always observe the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles. On vehicles with a step, ground clearance is further restricted. Obstacles can damage the vehicle.

If you must drive over obstacles, drive especially slowly and carefully. If necessary, have another person direct you.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in overrun mode, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is outside the idling speed control range.

For vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engines and axle ratios AR5 4.727 or AR6 5.100:

pulling away in 2nd gear is recommended when the vehicle is on a level road and is unladen.

Short journeys


General notes


I If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

I During automatic regeneration, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 metre to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid damage to property.

Vehicles with a malfunction display


The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned if:

- the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster
- the display in the instrument cluster shows the following message: **Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual.**

At the earliest possible opportunity, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm, until the  indicator lamp or the message in the display disappears.

To do this on vehicles with an automatic transmission, use Touchshift to shift to a lower gear (▷ page 139).

The diesel particle filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the  indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicles without a malfunction display

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particle filter.

Speed limiter

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). Pay special attention to the country-specific requirements for tyre approval. You must not exceed the speed limit for the tyres listed in the tyre pressure tables. You can find information on tyre pressures in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 275).

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle to between 100 km/h and 160 km/h.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

On vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC, you can temporarily or permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (▷ page 157).

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed maximum speed.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the speed limitation – vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 197), vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 212).

Driving abroad

Service

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a lower octane rating or a higher sulphur content are available. Mercedes-Benz recommends fitting a fuel filter with a water separator if the vehicle is mainly operated in countries with high water content in the diesel fuel.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information on fuel (▷ page 295).

Dipped-beam headlamps

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, the halogen headlamps must be partially masked. This prevents the dazzling of oncoming traffic and no longer illuminates the edge of the carriageway to the same height and distance.

Have the halogen headlamps masked at a qualified specialist workshop before you cross the border, but as close to it as possible.

When returning from your journey, remove the adhesive surfaces from your halogen headlamps as close to the border as possible. Clean the glass of the headlamps if necessary.

It is not necessary to adjust Bi-Xenon headlamps. Legal requirements are fulfilled without adjusting the headlamps.

Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING


If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.


WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.


-  Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Downhill gradients

-  Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

On long and steep downhill gradients you should:

- for automatic transmissions: change down into shift range **2** or **1** in good time (▷ page 139)
- for manual transmissions: change down to a lower gear in good time

-  You must also change the shift range in good time when cruise control or SPEED-TRONIC is switched on.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more sharply at a higher speed. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build up of salt that may have formed:

- ▶ Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

Parking brake

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time. When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

Driving in wet conditions

Aquaplaning

WARNING

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- apply the brakes with care

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- do not drive faster than walking speed

Driving in winter

General notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip.

This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 273).

Slippery road surfaces

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

► Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**.

or

► Shift the manual transmission into neutral or disengage the clutch.

- ▶ Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

You can find further information on winter tyres and snow chains in the "Winter operation" section (▶ page 273).

Driving off-road

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a danger of injury.

Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.

WARNING

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip, causing injury to your hands.

Always hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In

particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle and the wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones and branches.

Such foreign objects may:

- damage the chassis, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- be flung out when you continue driving

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ If there are steep gradients while driving off-road, a sufficient filling level in the AdBlue® tank must be ensured. Make sure for this reason that there is a minimum fill level of ten litres before driving off-road.


When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water mixed with oil, for example, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough terrain, do not shift the transmission into the neutral position and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill slope, drive back down the slope in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Checklist before driving off-road

- ▶ Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (▷ page 181) and top up (▷ page 142).
- ▶ **Engine:** check the oil level (▷ page 243) and top up the oil (▷ page 245).
Before driving up or down steep gradients, fill the oil to the maximum level.
- ▶ **i** If you drive up or down steep gradients, the  symbol may appear in the display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.
- ▶ **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Make sure that a wheel bolt wrench (▷ page 263), wooden underlay for the jack, a robust tow cable and a folding spade are carried in the vehicle.
- ▶ **Wheels and tyres:** check the tyre tread depth (▷ page 273) and tyre pressure (▷ page 275).

Rules for driving off-road

- ▶ **!** Always bear the vehicle's ground clearance in mind and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts. Obstacles may damage the following parts of the vehicle:
 - the chassis
 - the drive train
 - the fuel and supply tanks
 For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, have the co-driver direct you.
- ▶ **i** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.
- Ensure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (▷ page 235).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** activate all-wheel drive (▷ page 168) and, if necessary,

activate the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (▷ page 168).

- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ASR when pulling away (▷ page 56).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken in advance.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Checklist after driving off-road

- ▶ **!** If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving places a higher demand on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. By doing so you will notice any damage in good time and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** deactivate all-wheel drive (▷ page 168).
- ▶ Activate ASR (▷ page 56).
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and tail lamps and check them for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- ▶ Clean the steps, door sills and grab handles. This increases safety of footing.
- ▶ Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel arches and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road grip, especially on wet road surfaces.

- ▶ Check the wheels and tyres and wheel arches for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.
- ▶ Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- ▶ Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- ▶ Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for any damage.
- ▶ Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- ▶ If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drive train for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations.

Driving in mountainous areas

! **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for short periods, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive at altitudes above 2,500 m for extended periods. You could otherwise damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

The ECO Start function is not available when driving at altitudes above 2500 m.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (> page 149).

Driving systems

CRUISE CONTROL

General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed

for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h.

- i** If you have set mph as the unit for the digital speedometer (> page 189), you can set any speed from 20 mph upwards in increments of 1 mph.

Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.

Cruise control may not be able to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. If the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h, the stored speed is resumed.

- i** Gearshift indicator for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed.
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
- do not change down several gears at a time.
- gently depress the accelerator pedal after changing gear. This improves the smoothness of the gear change.
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds.
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed may increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand.

- i** The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored by cruise control.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account.

Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

Cruise control lever

Operates cruise control



- ① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To activate at the last stored speed
- ④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

The cruise control lever is the upper lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

- ▶ **To preselect cruise control:** check that LIM indicator lamp ② is off.


If it is, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.


LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Displaying the cruise control speed


Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: when you activate cruise control, the text field in the display briefly shows the **Cr. control** message and the stored speed. The status area of the display then shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

when you activate cruise control, the display briefly shows the  symbol and the stored speed.


Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the cruise control function must be selected (> page 155)
- the parking brake must be released. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h
- neither the brake or clutch pedal is depressed

i Other drive and brake systems not described in these Operating Instructions, such as a retarder, may affect cruise control. You can find information on this in the separate operating instructions provided by the body manufacturer.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored. The display shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

Resuming the stored speed

WARNING





If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.


Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you .
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored. The display shows the  symbol and the stored speed.
- i** When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

Setting the speed

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.




- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever upwards  to increase the speed or downwards  to reduce the speed. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up  or down  until the desired speed has been reached.
 - ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The current speed is stored.

The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

- i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.


Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards .
- or
- ▶ Apply the brakes.
- or
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow .
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. The LIM indicator lamp  in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- ESP® or ASR intervenes
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

Problems with cruise control

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.	<p>The display shows a high-priority message. Thus a change in speed is not possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. ► Deactivate cruise control.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC helps you to avoid exceeding a set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent speed limitation:

- **variable**, for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 159)

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

- i** If you have set mph as the unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 189), you can set any speed above 20 mph as the speed limitation. You can then adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.
- i** The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed limitation.

You can only exceed the speed limitation stored by variable SPEEDTRONIC if you:

- deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC using the cruise control lever.
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed at which you are currently driving must not deviate from the stored speed limitation by more than 20 km/h.

- i** You cannot deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking in the "Driving tips" section (▷ page 149).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate and store the current speed or to increase the speed limitation in increments of 10 km/h
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To activate and call up the last stored speed or to increase the stored speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h
- ④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed

- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

The cruise control lever is the upper lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control or variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

► **To preselect variable SPEEDTRONIC:**

check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is lit.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not on, press the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Storing the current speed

- Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The current speed is stored and shown in the speedometer and briefly in the display as the speed limitation.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

Resuming the stored speed

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated and the speed limitation is shown in the display.
- ① Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated when you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine. The current speed is then stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 1 km/h

- Pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
The speed limitation is increased in increments of 1 km/h and shown in the display.
- Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed limitation is stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 10 km/h

- To increase the speed limitation, press the cruise control lever upwards ①.
- To reduce the speed limitation, press the cruise control lever downwards ④.
The last speed limitation stored is increased or reduced to the next multiple of ten and shown in the display.
- Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed limitation is stored.

Displaying the speed limiter

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

After switching on and when setting the speed limitation, the **Speed limit** message and the stored speed are shown in the upper part of the display for approximately 5 seconds. The stored speed is then shown highlighted in the lower section of the display.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

You will see the ... **LIM km/h** message and the stored speed in the display (► page 197).

- ① When you call up or change the stored speed, the display flashes if your current speed is higher than the stored value.

The speed limitation may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set speed limitation, the ... **Speed limit km/h** or ... **LIM km/h** message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the **Speed limit ... km/h exceeded** message is then displayed for approximately 5 seconds.

Brake manually if necessary.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

There are various ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.
- or
- Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated and cruise control is preselected.

The last speed limitation set remains stored. The last speed limitation stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if:

- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low
- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed at which you are currently driving must not deviate from the stored speed limitation by more than 20 km/h
- on vehicles with the Euro 5 engine, ECO Start automatically switches off the engine (▷ page 133)
- on vehicles with the Euro 6 engine, ECO Start automatically switches off the engine (▷ page 134)
- you engage/disengage all-wheel drive (▷ page 168)
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

- ❗ Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available in certain countries.

The speed can be permanently set, e.g. for driving on winter tyres, to a value between 100 km/h and 160 km/h for:

- vehicles without steering wheel buttons – at a qualified specialist workshop
- vehicles with steering wheel buttons – by using the on-board computer when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 159)

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

- ❗ If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

You cannot then exceed the set speed limitation even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown for automatic transmissions).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the **Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h** or **... LIM km/h** message

is shown shortly before the set speed limitation is reached.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. You should then ease off the accelerator pedal accordingly.

The speed limitation may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set speed limitation, the **Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded** or the **... LIM km/h** message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.









On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the **Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded** message is shown for approximately 5 seconds.

Brake manually if necessary.

Setting the speed limiter



Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Limit speed** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired setting in increments of ten (**160 km/h to 100 km/h**). The **Unlimited** setting means that permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Problems with SPEEDTRONIC

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the speed cannot be set when SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

- ▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.
- ▶ Deactivate SPEEDTRONIC.


COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST comprises the distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

-  Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (> page 54).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning



There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Operation

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function will issue a warning at speeds of around 30 km/h or more if:

- for several seconds, the distance to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the speed you are driving at. The red  warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.
- you approach a vehicle ahead of you very quickly. You will then hear an intermittent warning tone and the red  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If you want the distance warning function to assist you, the function must be activated and operational.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause the system to display an unnecessary warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of about 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles. If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:


- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks



- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line



Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.


Activating/deactivating the distance warning function



When you switch on the engine, the distance warning function switches on after a few seconds.



► **To deactivate:** press the  button (▷ page 36).

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and the **OFF** message flashes. The message then disappears and the  indicator lamp remains lit.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and the **Distance warning system deactivated** message appears. The message then disappears and the  warning lamp remains lit.

► **To activate:** press the  button again (▷ page 36).

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and the **on** message flashes. The message then disappears and the  indicator lamp goes out.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and the **Distance warning system activated** message appears in the multi-function display. The message then disappears and the indicator lamp  goes out.

Adaptive Brake Assist

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 54).

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Adaptive Brake Assist aids you when braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 30 km/h. With the help of the radar sensor system, adaptive Brake Assist can recognise obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

When you approach an obstacle and adaptive Brake Assist detects that there is a risk of a collision, adaptive Brake Assist calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. Should you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to the calculated level.

► Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

The brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
 - there is no longer any danger of a collision
 - no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Up to the maximum vehicle speed, adaptive Brake Assist can react to moving obstacles that have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation. Adaptive

Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the full brake boosting effect with the help of BAS remains available.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Lane Tracking package

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors in the bumper. It supports you from speeds of approximately 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

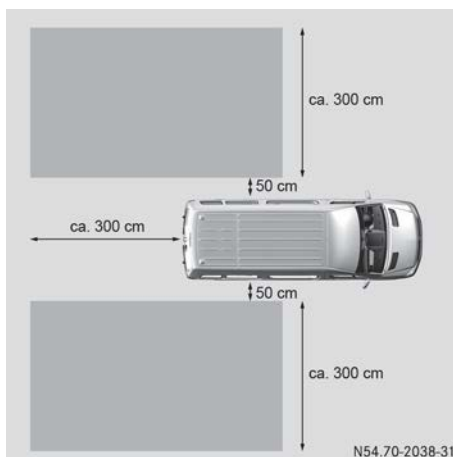
Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow and short vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area approximately 3.0 m behind your vehicle and approximately 0.5 m to 3.5 m each side of it. The monitoring range behind the vehicle may also be larger depending on the situation.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

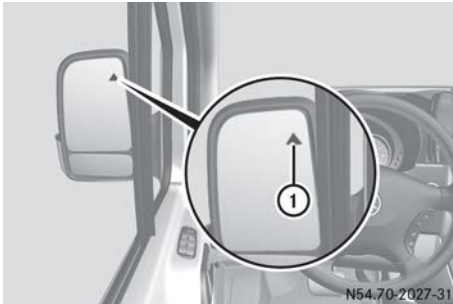
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by rear-mounted cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumper, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



① Yellow indicator lamp and red warning lamp

If yellow indicator lamp ① lights up:

- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- Blind Spot Assist is deactivated
- Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning

Blind Spot Assist is active from a speed of 30 km/h. If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range, red warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up. This warning occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 22 km/h.

Yellow indicator lamp ① goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the brightness of the ambient light.


Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds once. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.


Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

i Blind Spot Assist is activated when you switch on the ignition.

► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

► **To deactivate:** press the  button in the centre console (► page 36).

The yellow indicator lamp in exterior mirror ① first flashes and then lights up continuously.

► **To activate:** press the  button in the centre console again (► page 36).

The yellow indicator lamp in exterior mirror ① flashes initially. If you exceed 30 km/h while driving, the yellow indicator lamp in exterior mirror ① goes out.

Trailer towing

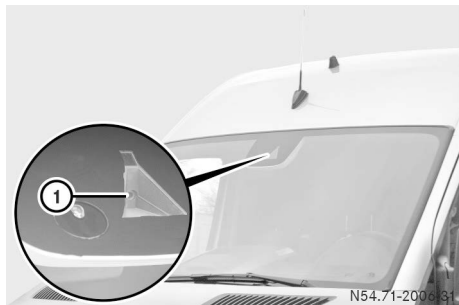
If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is deactivated as a result. The indicator lamp in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the **Blind Spot Assist deactivated** message also appears in the display.

Lane Keeping Assist


General notes

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

The Lane Keeping Assist camera supports you from speeds of 60 km/h.

If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up green. Lane Keeping Assist is activated.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.


Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.


The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- if the vehicle is incorrectly loaded (▷ page 235)
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road


A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. In addition, a warning tone sounds and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes red.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist is automatically activated when you start the engine.


- **To deactivate:** press the  button in the centre console (▷ page 36).

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons:


OFF flashes briefly in the display and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster

flashes yellow and then lights up continuously.



On vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

The **Lane Keep. Assist deactivated** message appears in the display and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes yellow and then lights up continuously.



Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button in the centre console again (▶ page 36).

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

on flashes briefly in the display and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. If a lane marking is detected, the  indicator lamp lights up green.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

The **Lane Keep. Assist activated** message appears in the display and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. If a lane marking is detected, the  indicator lamp lights up green.

Lane Keeping Assist is activated.

A Lane Keeping Assist warning is suppressed if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you have set the turn signal and a lane change is detected. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown on vehicles with an automatic transmission.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

Lane Keeping Assist warns you earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

Warnings are given later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Electronic level control (ENR)

Important safety notes

WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

WARNING

If you park a vehicle with pneumatic suspension and leave the ignition switched on, the pneumatic suspension remains active. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the pneumatic suspension attempts to compensate the vehicle level. The jack could tip over. There is a danger of injury.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before raising the vehicle. This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level.

WARNING


When driving with a lowered or raised chassis frame, the driving and braking characteristics may be seriously affected. A raised chassis frame may also exceed the permissible vehicle height. There is a risk of an accident. Set the driving level before pulling away.

WARNING


If ENR is malfunctioning, the vehicle level may be asymmetrical, too high or too low. The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics or stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.


! If ENR is malfunctioning or making readjustments while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle level may be lowered. In this case, pay attention to the road conditions and make sure there is sufficient ground clearance. Drive on carefully. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

If the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster while you are driving (> page 225) or the **ENR not activated** (> page 215) message appears in the display, ENR is malfunctioning.

The vehicle level is too low or too high if while driving:

the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes rapidly.

the **ENR Warning! Vehicle height** message appears in the display.

The vehicle driving and steering characteristics are changed noticeably. ENR adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Continue to drive on carefully until the  indicator lamp goes out or the display message disappears. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

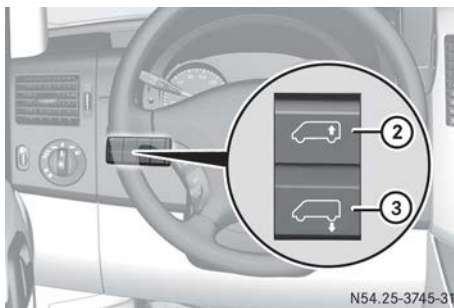
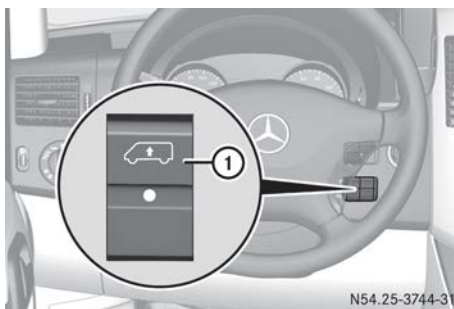
The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. On vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle, ENR compensates the level between front and rear axle automatically. The vehicle level is always maintained at the normal level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected.

Automatic mode can be deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle level can be raised or lowered manually, e.g. for loading/unloading. When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate ENR.









If you drive at speeds of 10 km/h or more, automatic mode and ENR are reactivated automatically.

If the ENR compressor threatens to overheat, e.g. due to rapid repeated raising or lowering within a short period, ENR is automatically deactivated (play protection). You can raise or lower the vehicle again after approximately 1 minute.


Raising/lowering the vehicle level



- ① To switch ENR on and off
- ② To raise the vehicle level
- ③ To lower the vehicle level




- ▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button for approximately 2 seconds. Automatic mode is deactivated. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes or the following message appears in the display: **ENR manual mode**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the vehicle reaches the desired height.
- ▶ **To raise to normal level:** press the  button briefly. ENR automatically raises the vehicle to the normal level. To stop the movement, press the  button briefly.
- ▶ **To activate automatic mode:** press the  button briefly.

or




- ▶ Drive faster than 10 km/h. ENR controls the vehicle level automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out or the display message disappears.

Switching ENR on/off


ENR automatic mode must be activated.

- ▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the  button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. In addition, the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster or the display

shows the following message: **ENR not activated.**

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the  button again for approximately 2 seconds.
- or
- ▶ Drive faster than 10 km/h. ENR controls the vehicle level automatically. The indicator lamp in the  button and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster go out or the display message disappears.

Problems with ENR

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot raise or lower the level of the vehicle when stationary. The indicator lamp in the  button is off.	<p>The compressor threatens to overheat. After repeated raising and lowering of the vehicle, ENR is deactivated by the play protection feature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ After approximately 1 minute, attempt to set the vehicle level again manually.
	<p>ENR is deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p>Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

All-wheel-drive

Important safety notes

- ❗ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.
- ❗ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only

an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

4ETS ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains (▷ page 274) if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry. This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

For information on "Driving off-road", see (▷ page 152).

Engaging all-wheel drive

Conditions for engaging/disengaging

All-wheel drive can only be engaged or disengaged if:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is not travelling faster than 10 km/h
- the vehicle is not being driven around a bend

If it is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:

- depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission
- shift the selector lever briefly to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission




i It is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is stationary. Move the selector lever from **N** to **D** or **R** and back again.



i When you engage all-wheel drive, variable SPEEDTRONIC is automatically deactivated. The corresponding display message is cleared. You may need to reactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC after disengaging all-wheel drive (▷ page 157).


Engaging/disengaging all-wheel drive






► **To engage/disengage:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button flashes. The  and  indicator lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ESP® and ASR are deactivated for the duration of the engaging/disengaging process.

If the engaging/disengaging process is successful, the  and  indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out and ESP® and ASR are reactivated.

If the indicator lamp in the  button is lit, all-wheel drive is engaged. On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the display then shows the following message: **Four-wheel drive active.**

If the engaging/disengaging process fails, the indicator lamp in the  button flashes three times briefly. One of the conditions for changing gear was not met.

As long as the indicator lamp in the  button is flashing, you can cancel the engaging/disengaging process by pressing the  again.

i If the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (▷ page 168) is engaged, all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged.

LOW RANGE transmission ratio

General notes

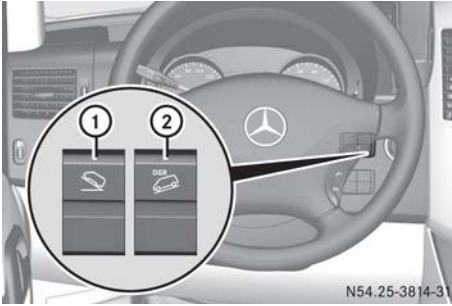
The LOW RANGE transmission ratio assists you when driving on difficult terrain. If you engage LOW RANGE, the engine's performance characteristics and the automatic transmission's shifting characteristics are adjusted accordingly. The transmission ratio from the engine to the wheels is around 40 % lower than in the on-road position. The drive torque is increased correspondingly.

Conditions for engaging/disengaging

LOW RANGE can only be engaged or disengaged if:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is stationary
- the brake pedal is depressed
- the manual transmission is in neutral
- the selector lever of the automatic transmission is in position **P** or **N**
- all-wheel drive is engaged

Engaging and disengaging LOW RANGE



- ① Engages and disengages LOW RANGE – vehicles without DSR
- ② Engages and disengages LOW RANGE – vehicles with DSR

The button for LOW RANGE transmission ratio ① is replaced by button ② on vehicles with DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation).

► **To engage or disengage:** press button ① or ②.

The **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster for the duration of the engaging/disengaging process.

If the engaging/disengaging process is successful:

- and LOW RANGE is engaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp lights up.
- and LOW RANGE is disengaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp goes out.

As long as the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp is flashing, you can cancel the engaging/disengaging process by pressing button ① or ② again.

If the engaging/disengaging process fails, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp briefly flashes three times. One of the conditions for changing gear was not met.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking in the section on "Driving and parking". If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

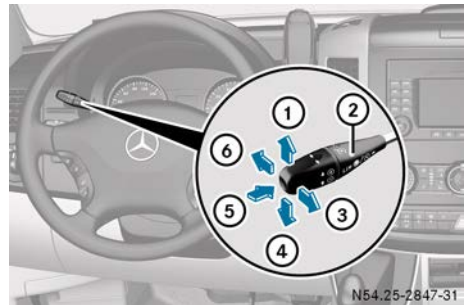
General notes

DSR supports you with the LOW RANGE transmission ratio when you are driving downhill off-road and on construction sites. DSR maintains a preset speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h, the speed is set to 4 km/h.
- If you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

Cruise control lever




- ① Activates DSR and stores the current or higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp – has no function for DSR
- ③ Activates DSR and stores the current speed
- ④ Activates DSR and stores the current or lower speed
- ⑤ Changes between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC – has no function for DSR
- ⑥ Deactivates DSR

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column. For as long as the LOW RANGE transmission ratio is engaged, only use the cruise control lever to operate DSR. When the LOW RANGE transmission ratio is disengaged, only use the cruise control lever to

operate cruise control and, if applicable, variable SPEEDTRONIC.

Activation conditions

In order to activate DSR, both activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- The LOW RANGE transmission ratio is engaged. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- The vehicle is stationary or you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

Activating DSR

You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the required speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored. When the vehicle is stationary, the speed is stored at 4 km/h. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

DSR status indicator in the on-board computer

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

LOW RANGE is engaged

- The **DSR** message is displayed in the status area of the on-board computer.
- DSR can be activated.

DSR is activated

- The **DSR** message and the set speed are displayed in the status area of the on-board computer.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- You are driving at between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
- The **DSR** message is displayed in the status area of the on-board computer. Also, the speed 18 km/h flashes.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- You are driving faster than 45 km/h.
- The **DSR** message is displayed in the status area of the on-board computer. Also, the **---** message is displayed for 5 seconds.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- The **DSR ---** message is displayed in the status area of the on-board computer.

There is a malfunction in the Electronic Braking System (EBS). Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

LOW RANGE is engaged

- The **DSR** symbol is displayed in the on-board computer.
- DSR can be activated.

DSR is activated

- The **DSR** symbol and the set speed are displayed in the on-board computer.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- You are driving at between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
- The **DSR** symbol is displayed in the on-board computer. Also, the speed 18 km/h flashes.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- You are driving faster than 45 km/h.
- The **DSR** symbol is displayed in the on-board computer. Also, the **---** message is displayed for 5 seconds.

DSR is activated but is not intervening

- The **DSR** symbol is displayed in the on-board computer. Also, the **---** message is permanently displayed.

There is a malfunction in the Electronic Braking System (EBS). Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the speed whilst driving downhill

You can set the speed using the brake and accelerator pedal or the cruise control lever to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the required speed on the downhill gradient.
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever upwards ① to increase the speed or downwards ④ to reduce the speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced incrementally.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The current speed is stored.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ until the desired speed has been reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The current speed is stored.

i It may take a moment before the vehicle brakes to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with the cruise control lever.

Deactivating DSR

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Accelerate and drive faster than 45 km/h.

DSR deactivates automatically if:

- you are driving faster than 45 km/h
- you disengage the LOW RANGE transmission ratio
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

PARKTRONIC

General notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. The system is equipped with ultrasonic sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. When manoeuvring, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

! Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

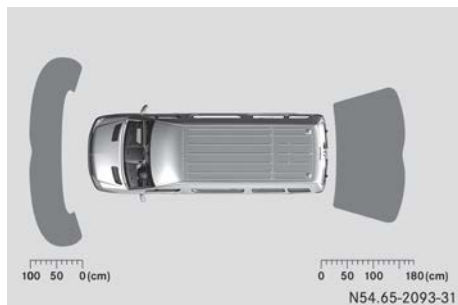
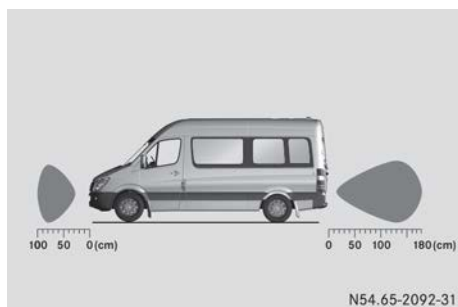
- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or truck loading ramps



The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 260).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 65 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approx. 180 cm
Corners	Approx. 100 cm

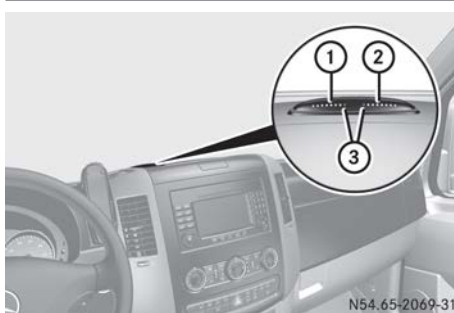
Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 30 cm
Front corner sensors	Approx. 25 cm
Rear corner sensors	Approx. 30 cm

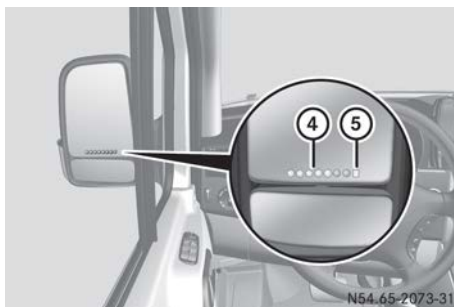
If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle falls below the minimum

range, it is possible that the distance may no longer be displayed.

Warning displays



Warning display, front area



Warning display for the left-hand rear area in the left-hand exterior mirror

- ① Warning segments for the left front area
- ② Warning segments for the right front area
- ③ Operational readiness symbol for the front area
- ④ Warning display segments
- ⑤ Operational readiness symbol for the rear area

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into five yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ and ⑤ are lit.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up.

The position of the gear lever or selector lever determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear or D	Front area
Reverse gear or R or N	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.


Roll-back warning

PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

If PARKTRONIC recognises an obstacle at a distance of at most 80 cm, all the segments in the warning displays light up. A continuous warning tone also sounds as the vehicle approaches the obstacle and for a further 2 seconds after the vehicle has come to a halt.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ▶ Press the  button. If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.


Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 179). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit.</p> <p>In addition, a warning tone sounds for approx. 2 seconds</p> <p>PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.</p> <p>The indicator lamp of the  button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.</p>	<p>PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.</p> <p>► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances.</p> <p>For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.</p>	<p>The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up.</p> <p>► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 260).</p> <p>► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.</p> <p>The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly.</p> <p>► Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.</p> <p>An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.</p> <p>► Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.</p>

Reversing camera

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. When manoeuvring, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. Information on operation can be found in the separate Audio 15 supplement.

The camera is in the middle of the roof above the high-mounted brake lamp (▷ page 260).

You can find information on cleaning the camera in the "Maintenance and care" section (▷ page 260).

Working mode

Power take-off

! Please observe the following notes:

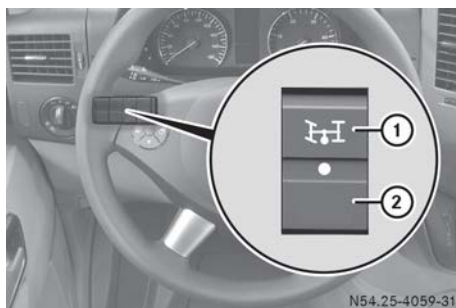
- if a heavy load is placed on the power take-off (e.g. due to a high power draw at a high outside temperature), the temperature of the transmission oil may rise to an impermissible level.




Operate the power take-off for approximately five to ten minutes at regular intervals under partial load.

- only engage the power take-off when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in neutral.
- make sure that the engine speed does not rise above 2500 rpm during operation.

- on vehicles with a shift lock, the manual transmission is locked when the power take-off is engaged.
- on vehicles without a shift lock, you can engage first or second gear after engaging the power take-off and then drive the vehicle.

Do not change gear when driving the vehicle with the power take-off engaged. You should therefore only drive in first or second gear, depending on the road speed desired.



- ▶ **To engage:** stop the vehicle and engage neutral.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Wait approximately 5 seconds and then press upper section ① of the  switch with the engine running. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal. On vehicles with a working speed governor (ADR), the engine speed automatically increases to a preset speed or a speed you have set (> page 175) the constant engine speed. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or the display shows the following message: **Operating speed governor active.**
- ▶ **To disengage:** stop the vehicle and engage neutral.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Wait approximately 5 seconds and then press lower section ② of the  switch with the engine running. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.

ADR (working speed governor)

General notes

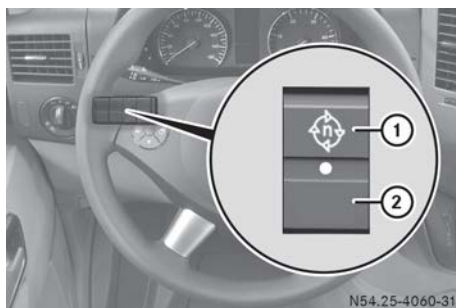
When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed you have set.




- ❗ After a cold start, the idling speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idling speed, the working speed is only reached once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.

It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the parking brake applied.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position P.

Switching ADR on and off





- ▶ **To activate:** press upper section ① of the  switch while the engine is running. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or the display shows the following message: **Operating speed governor active.**
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press lower section ② of the  switch while the engine is running. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

ADR is automatically deactivated when:

- you release the parking brake
- the brake pedal is depressed
- the vehicle moves
- the control unit detects a malfunction

Setting the working speed



- ▶ Engage power take-off (▷ page 174) or activate ADR.
- ▶ **To increase:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To decrease:** press the  button.

Trailer towing

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer tow hitch when using a detachable trailer tow hitch.

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
 - the permissible trailer load
 - the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
 - the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
 - the permissible gross combination weight
- The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 295)

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.


The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to strong crosswinds
- requires more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.

General notes

-  Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h (100km/h) even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.
- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents for the maximum permitted speed. In Germany, the

maximum permissible speed is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).

- When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure for the rear axle of the towing vehicle to "laden" (▷ page 275).
- The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance in the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling: minimise the risk of damage to the ball coupling. If you do not require the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess.

- i** Vehicles with passenger vehicle approval: According to EC Directive 92/ 21/EEC, on vehicles with passenger vehicle approval, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg when towing a trailer.

The trailer drawbar noseweight must not exceed:

- 100 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg
- 120 kg with a trailer load of 2,800 kg or 3,000 kg
- 140 kg with a trailer load of 3,500 kg

The maximum permissible speed is limited to 100 km/h. Always observe the legal requirements.

You will find information about installation dimensions in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 307).

Note that, when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC is only available with limitations or not at all (▷ page 173).

- i** The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

Driving tips

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear or shift range **3**, **2** or **1**.

- i** This also applies if cruise control or SPEED-TRONIC is activated.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 57).

Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.
- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Fitting the ball coupling

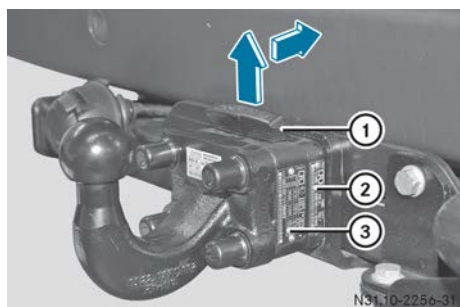
WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Engage the ball coupling as described.

WARNING

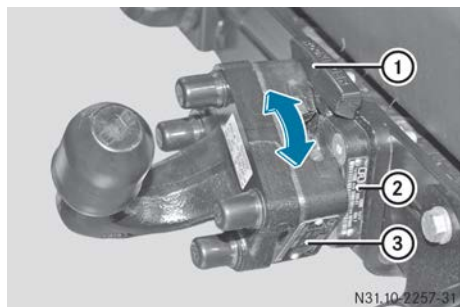
If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.



Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- ▶ Remove ball coupling ③ from the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver's side.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 261).
- ▶ Pull locking spring ① up in the direction of the arrow, press backwards and hold in this position.



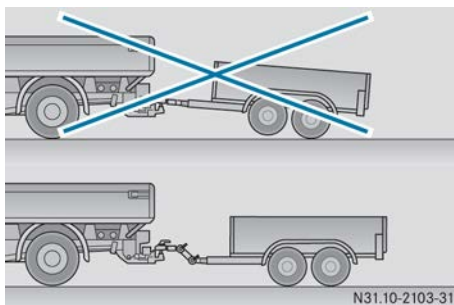
- ▶ Place ball coupling ③ into ball coupling recess ② and turn in the direction of the arrow until ball coupling ③ is vertical and facing upwards.
- ▶ Clip locking spring ① back in.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- ▶ Press locking spring ① in the direction of the arrow and pull upwards.
- ▶ Hold ball coupling ③ firmly.

- ▶ Turn ball coupling ③ in the direction of the arrow and remove from ball coupling recess ②.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 261).
- ▶ Store ball coupling ③ in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver's side.

Coupling up a trailer



Trailer coupled ready for use

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, make sure that the selector lever is in position P.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.
- ▶ **i** The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.
- ▶ Couple the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. When doing so, hook the break-away cable of the trailer into eyelet ① on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Make sure that the trailer lights are functioning correctly.
- ▶ Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer parking brake.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

- !** Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, make sure that the selector lever is in position P.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer parking brake.
- ▶ In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

- !** You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W. You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.


The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off when the vehicle's on-board voltage is low.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps

If the trailer is equipped with LED lamps, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster may light up or the display may show a corresponding malfunction message.

The trailer lighting is identified as being faulty even though it is in working order. The reason for the malfunction message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

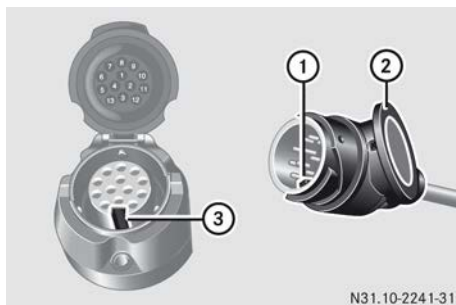
To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailers with a 7-pin connector

General notes

If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, you need to use an adapter plug or an adapter cable to make the connection. An adapter plug or adapter cable for the 13-pin vehicle socket can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter



- ▶ Open the vehicle socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the adapter plug by lug ① into groove ③ in the vehicle socket. Turn bayonet connection ② clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, use cable ties to secure the cable to the trailer.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument cluster

Overview



- ① Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- ② Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons
- ③ Adjustment buttons \oplus and \ominus
- ④ Reset button \odot
- ⑤ Service button \downarrow (engine oil level check on vehicles with a diesel engine)
- ⑥ Menu button M

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 33). The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- press the \odot reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.
- the vehicle lighting is not switched on.

Instrument cluster lighting

When the lights are switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting using the **+** and **-** buttons.

- ▶ **To brighten:** press the **+** button.
- ▶ **To dim:** press the **-** button.

- i** Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode: the instrument cluster lighting also adapts to automatic headlamp mode.

Rev counter

- !** Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.



Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 183) and on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 186), the outside temperature display is in the display.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer

The speed can also be shown in the display. You can find information on the digital speedometer

for vehicles without steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 183) and for vehicles with steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 186).

- i** In some countries, a warning sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum legally permissible speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Trip meter

- ▶ **To reset:** make sure that the display is showing the trip meter if you have a vehicle with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Press and hold the **0** reset button until the trip meter is reset to **0.0**.

Fuel gauge



- ① Fuel gauge on vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- ② Fuel gauge on vehicles with steering wheel buttons
- ③ Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler flap is on the left-hand side. Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler flap is on the right-hand side
- ④ Reserve fuel warning lamp (▷ page 222)

AdBlue® gauge


Vehicles without steering wheel buttons





Calling up the gauge:


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **(M)** button repeatedly until the AdBlue® level is displayed.

i The AdBlue® gauge can be found after the service interval and oil level display.

If the supply of AdBlue® falls below the reserve mark, the **AdBLUE 01St** message appears. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up and three short warning tones sound.

If the display shows the **AdBLUE IdLE** message, the AdBlue® supply has almost been used up. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up and three short warning tones sound. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive.

If the display shows the **AdBLUE IdLE** message, the AdBlue® supply has been used up. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h. You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km.





Once you have driven the maximum distance of 50 km in idle mode, the **noStartS** message appears. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank.

Further information on AdBlue® consumption can be found in the "Service products and filling capacity" section (▶ page 300).

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons





Calling up the gauge:


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Trip computer** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the AdBlue® supply.

i The AdBlue® gauge can be found after the trip computer range.

If the supply of AdBlue® falls below the reserve mark, the **Refill AdBlue!** see [Operating Instructions](#) message appears. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up

If the AdBlue® supply is almost used up, the display shows the **Refill AdBlue Emergency mode starts in: xxx km** message. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up and three short warning tones sound. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive.

When the supply of AdBlue® is used up, the **Refill AdBlue Emergency mode starts in: 20 km/h** message appears. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h. You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km.

Once you have driven the maximum distance of 50 km in idle mode, the **Top AdBlue up No start** message appears. The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank.

Further information on AdBlue® consumption can be found in the "Service products and filling capacity" section (▶ page 300).

On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

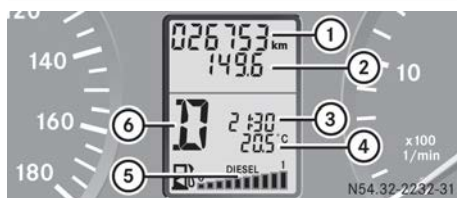
General notes

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

Standard display



- ① Total distance recorder
- ② Trip meter or limit speed set by variable SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 157) or permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 159)
- ③ Clock
- ④ Outside temperature or digital speedometer
- ⑤ Fuel gauge (▷ page 181)
- ⑥ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 132) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 138)

▶ **To call up the standard display:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the **(M)** menu button for longer than 1 second.

The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Menus in the on-board computer

Overview

If you wish to exit a menu and go to the standard display:

▶ Press the **(M)** menu button for longer than 1 second.

or

▶ Do not press any button for 10 seconds.
The display accepts the changed settings.

Using the **(+)**, **(-)**, **(M)** or **(O)** adjustment buttons, you can select the following functions:


- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 250)
- Checking the oil level (▷ page 243)
- Checking the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 182)
- Preselecting/setting the auxiliary heating switch-on time (▷ page 117)
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 277)
- Setting the time (▷ page 183)
- Activating/deactivating Highbeam Assist (▷ page 191)
- Setting the daytime driving lights (▷ page 88)

Setting the time

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **(M)** menu button repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.
- ▶ Press the **(+)** or **(-)** button to set the hour.
- ▶ Press the **(O)** reset button.
The minute display flashes.
- ▶ Press the **(+)** or **(-)** button to set the minute.

i If you keep the **(+)** or **(-)** button pressed, the value will change continuously.


Activating/deactivating Highbeam Assist



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **(M)** menu button repeatedly until the  indicator lamp flashes and the **on** or **OFF** message appears in the display.
- ▶ Use the **(+)** or **(-)** button to switch Highbeam Assist on/off.

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

If you switch the daytime driving lights **on**, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is **on** in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **(M)** menu button repeatedly until the  indicator lamp flashes and the **on** or **OFF** message appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the **(+)** or **(-)** button to activate or deactivate daytime driving lights.

i If you turn the light switch to  or , the corresponding light switches on. If you turn the light switch to **AUTO**, the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer









Overview



- ▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.





The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.

①	Display
On-board computer operation	
②	 and  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects submenus • Changes values • Adjusts the volume Telephone operation  Accepting a call  Ends a call
③	Scrolls from one menu to another  Forwards  Back Scrolls within a menu  Forwards  Back

Controls

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly. The menus are displayed successively.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly. The functions in the menu or submenu are displayed successively.

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

For example, the **AUDIO** menu has functions for operating the radio or CD player.

Unlike in other menus, you will find submenus in the **Settings** menu. For information on how to use these submenus, see the "Settings menu" section (▷ page 187).

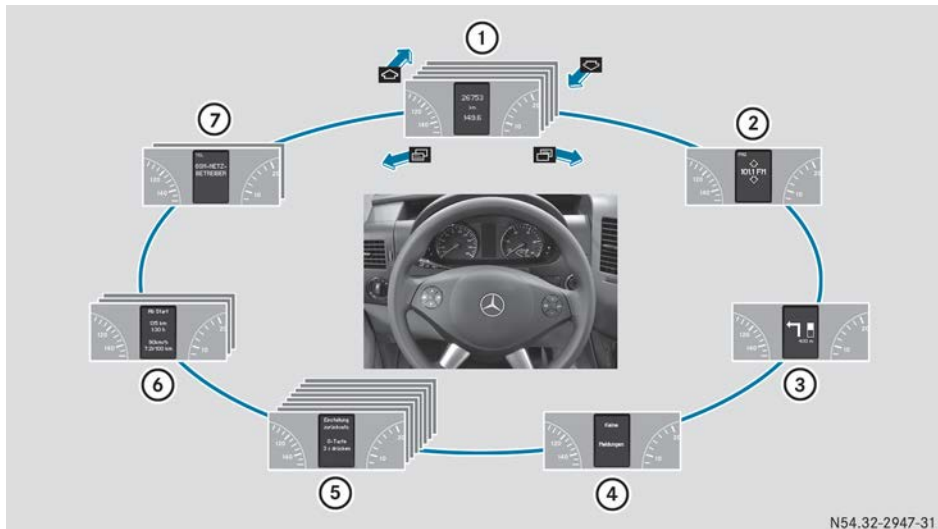
The number of menus depends on your vehicle's equipment.

- i** Controlling the audio equipment using the steering wheel buttons and making settings via the **AUDIO** menu only functions with Mercedes-Benz audio equipment. If you are

using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Menu overview

Diagrams



N54.32-2947-31

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

Generic terms

The illustration shows the menus on a vehicle with Audio 15.



	Operation
①	Operation menu (▷ page 185) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard display • Calling up the service due date (▷ page 250) • Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 277) • Checking the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 243)
②	Audio menu (▷ page 186)
③	Navigation menu (▷ page 187)
④	Message memory menu (▷ page 197)
⑤	Settings menu (▷ page 187)

	Operation
⑥	Trip computer menu (▷ page 194)
⑦	Telephone menu (▷ page 194)

i The generic terms in the tabular overview should make orientation easier for you. However, they are not always shown on the display.

Operation menu

Overview

You can select the following functions in the **Operation** menu by pressing the  or  button on the steering wheel:

- Displaying the trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 186)
- Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 186)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 250)
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 277)
- Checking the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 243)



Standard display



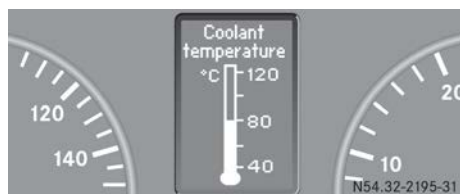
- ① Total distance recorder
- ② Trip meter
- ③ Outside temperature or digital speedometer
- ④ Clock
- ⑤ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 132) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 138)

In the basic setting, the total distance recorder and the trip meter are shown in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.





Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display is shown.

Displaying the coolant temperature



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display is shown.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the coolant temperature.

The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and anti-freeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu

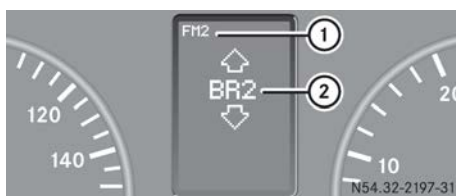
General notes

Use the functions in the **Audio** menu to operate the audio equipment when switched on.

- ❗ Controlling the audio equipment using the steering wheel buttons and making settings via the **AUDIO** menu only functions with Mercedes-Benz audio equipment. If you are using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.





If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the message **AUDIO off**.

Selecting a radio station



- ① Waveband or waveband with memory preset number
- ② Station or reception frequency with waveband

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the station selected appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired station.

- i** You can only store new stations on the audio system itself. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the audio equipment in the same way as usual.

Operating the CD player



- ① Current CD (with CD changer)
 ② Current track

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment and select the CD player (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the settings for the current CD appear in the display.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a CD track.

Navigation menu

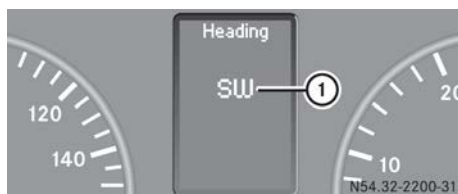
Displaying navigation instructions

In the **NAV** menu, you can choose to have navigation system route guidance shown in the display.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the navigation menu appears. You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system.

Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel

The display shows the direction of travel.

Route guidance activated



Example: navigation instruction

The display shows the navigation instructions.

- i** You will find notes on how to activate route guidance in the separate operating instructions for Audio 15.

Settings menu

Introduction

In the **Settings** menu, the following options and submenus are available:

- Resetting all settings
- Resetting the functions of a submenu
- Instrument cluster (▷ page 189)
 - Units and language settings
 - Status bar settings
- Time⁹ (▷ page 190)
- Lighting (▷ page 191)
 - Switching surround lighting on/off
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off
 - Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off
 - Activating/deactivating Highbeam Assist

⁹ The time menu is displayed only when you do not have an audio system.

- Vehicle
 - Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 159)
 - Setting the radio station selection
 - Setting the windscreen wiper sensitivity
- Stationary heating or auxiliary heating (▷ page 117)
- Convenience (▷ page 193)
 - Key-dependent settings

i For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, in the **Lighting** submenu, the **Daytime driv. lights** function remains unchanged.

Resetting all settings



Settings menu

When the **Settings** message is displayed, you can reset all functions of the submenu to the factory settings.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the button for approximately 3 seconds. You will see a message in the display prompting you to press the button again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the button again. The functions in all submenus are reset to the factory settings.

i If you want to retain the settings, do not press the button a second time. The **Settings** menu appears again after approximately 5 seconds.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can individually reset the functions of each submenu to the factory settings.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a submenu.
- ▶ Press and hold the button for approximately 3 seconds. You will see a message in the display prompting you to press the button again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the button again. All functions in the submenu are reset to the factory settings.

i If you want to retain the settings, do not press the button a second time. The **Settings** menu appears again after approximately 5 seconds.

Selecting submenus



You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a submenu. The submenu currently selected is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the button to select the function within a submenu.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the or button. The changed setting is saved.

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit for temperature



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Temperat.** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the unit for all messages in the display: **°C** (degrees Celsius) or **°F** (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the digital speedometer



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Dig. speedo.** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the unit for the digital speedometer: **km/h** or **mph**.

Selecting the unit for distance



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Trip** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the unit for all messages in the display: **km** (kilometres) or **miles**.

Selecting the language



The selected range of languages shown is just an example. The range of languages available is specific to each country.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Language** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to set the language for all messages.

Selecting the display for the status bar



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the sub-menu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Select displ.** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select whether to display the outside temperature or the speed (digital speedometer). The selected display is then shown permanently in the lower part of the display.

Selecting the unit for the tyre pressure



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the sub-menu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Tyre press.** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the unit for the tyre pressure in the display: **bar** or **psi**.

Clock/Date submenu

General notes

If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, there is no **Clock/Date** submenu. Your navigation system receives the time from GPS satellites.

You have to set the time zone once in the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

Setting the time



Using the steering wheel buttons




- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the sub-menu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Clock/Date** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select **Set clock Hours** or **Minutes**.
- ▶ Press the or button to set the values.

Selecting the time format



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the sub-menu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Clock/Date** submenu.









- ▶ Press the  button to select the **12/24 h** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **12 h** or **24 h** clock format.

Screen illumination submenu

Activating/deactivating Highbeam Assist



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Highbeam Assist** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch Highbeam Assist **On** or **Off**.

- i** For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the **Highbeam Assist** function to the factory settings during a journey. You will see the following message in the display: **Setting only possible at standstill**.

For further information about Highbeam Assist, see (> page 92).









Switching the daytime driving lights on/off





If you switch the daytime driving lights function to **On**, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is **On** in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Daytime driv. lights** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the daytime driving lights **On** or **Off**.









- i** If you turn the light switch to  or , the corresponding lamp switches on. If you turn the light switch to **AUTO**, the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

- i** For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the **Daytime driv. lights** function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: **Setting only possible at standstill**.

Switching surround lighting on or off



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Loc. lighting** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the surround lighting **On** or **Off**.

If you switch the surround lighting to **On**, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

The surround lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or if you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle using the key

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off



In the **Headlamps** submenu, you can set whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on after closing the doors.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Headlamps** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on.

If you have set the delayed switch-off and switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

- ▶ You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

If, after switching off the engine, you do not open a door or you close an open door, the exterior lighting switches off after 60 seconds.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the speed limiter



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the **Limit speed** function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired setting in increments of ten (**160 km/h to 100 km/h**). The **Unlimited** setting means that permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.






Setting the windscreen wiper sensitivity



You can use the **Wipe sens.** function to set the sensitivity of the rain/ light sensor.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Wipe sens.** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust the sensitivity of the rain/light sensor.









The levels are graded as follows:

- **Level 1:** high sensitivity – wiping begins even in light rain
- **Level 2:** moderate sensitivity
- **Level 3:** low sensitivity – wiping only begins in heavy rain

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Blind Spot Assist** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch Blind Spot Assist **On** or **Off**.










For further information about Blind Spot Assist; see (▷ page 162).

Heating submenu

Selecting the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Heating** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the **Aux. heat.** submenu selection (▷ page 117).
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the desired switch-on time.
Use the **Timer off** setting to deactivate automatic switch-on.
- ▶ Press button .
The switch-on time is selected.









Convenience submenu



The **Key** function allows you to define whether settings for some submenus are stored with a key dependence.

This function pertains to the **Inst. cluster** (instrument cluster) menu, the **Lighting** menu and the **Vehicle** menu.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the **Settings** menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Key** function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate key dependency.

Trip computer menu

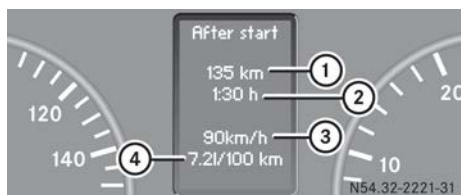
General notes

You can call up or reset statistical data for the vehicle in the **Trip computer** menu.

- When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the last function called up.

The units of the statistical information displayed are set permanently for each specific country, and are therefore independent of the units selected in the **Settings** menu.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



Example: "After start" trip computer

- Distance
- Time
- Average speed
- Average fuel consumption

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button to select **After start**.

or

- Press the or button to select **After reset**.

The values in the **After start** submenu refer to the start of the journey. The values in the **After reset** submenu refer to the last reset of the trip computer.

The **After start** trip computer function is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than 4 hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The **After reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

- If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately four hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Calling up the range



Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button to select **After start**.
- Press the or button to select **Range**.

The approximate distance which can be covered with the tank's current contents and your current style of driving is shown.

- If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the **Please refuel** message is shown instead of the range.

Resetting the trip computer

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button to select **After start**.
- Press the or button to select the function you would like to reset.
- Press and the hold reset button until the values are reset to "0".

Telephone menu

Introduction

WARNING



Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving when operating a mobile phone in the vehicle. If it is permitted to operate a mobile phone while the vehicle is in motion, only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit.



If you have connected a mobile phone to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system, you can operate it using the functions in the **TEL** menu.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **TEL** menu.
- ▶ When **Please enter PIN:** appears in the display, enter the PIN using the mobile phone or audio equipment. The mobile phone will search for a network. The display remains blank during this time. You will see the name of the network provider once the mobile phone has found a network.


i You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>


i If the mobile phone operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside of the transmission and reception range.

Accepting a call

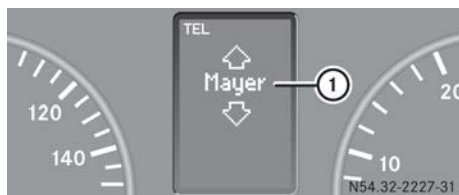


- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call. The display shows the call duration.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press  button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call. The caller then hears the engaged tone. The mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears again in the display.





Dialling a number from the phone book



1 Name from the phone book



You can enter new telephone numbers into the phone book via the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions). If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **TEL** menu. The display shows the mobile phone network provider.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch to the phone book. The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone. This may take more than a minute. When the message is no longer displayed, reading has ended.


- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name.

or


- ▶ **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold the  or  button longer than 1 second. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ **To start dialling:** press the  button. The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number.

When a connection is established, the name of the other person and/or the call duration appear in the display.

- ▶ **To exit the phone book:** press the  button.







Redialling



- ① Telephone number in the redial memory

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the TEL menu. The display shows the mobile phone network provider.
- ▶ Press the  button. The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ **To start dialling:** press the  button. The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number.

When a connection is established, the name of the other person and/or the call duration appear in the display.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  button.

Display messages

Notes on display messages

Important safety notes

WARNING

No information will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see warning and indicator lamps or information about the driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature. Driving characteristics may be impaired. Adjust your driving style and vehicle speed accordingly.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ① If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition, a display check is performed. All warning and indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated. Before starting the journey, check that the warning and indicator lamps and the display are operating correctly.






Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following tables show all the display messages. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The on-board computer shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information on the display. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages. Display messages with a higher priority appear red on the display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the , ,  or  button on the steering wheel or the  reset button.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.







The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory (▷ page 197).

Message memory

The on-board computer detects and shows messages or warnings from certain systems only. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.


The on-board computer stores certain display messages. In the **Message memory** menu, you can call up stored display messages.



Use the steering wheel buttons.





- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the number of stored display messages, e.g. **2 messages**, appears in the display. If no malfunctions have occurred, the **No messages** message appears.
- ▶ Scroll through the stored display messages with the  or  button.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory menu:** press the  or  button.





When you switch off the ignition, all display messages are deleted from the message memory. You can only remove the key when it is in the basic position.




Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The activation conditions for cruise control have not been met. You can only activate cruise control from a speed of 30 km/h.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Cruise control has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p>► Have the cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
... LIM km/h	<p>You are accelerating up to the speed stored for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating.</p> <p>► Ease off the accelerator pedal.</p>
... LIM km/h	<p>The speed display flashes.</p> <p>You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Apply the brakes yourself as required.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
... LIM km/h	<p>The speed display flashes.</p> <p>The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).</p> <p>► Apply the brakes yourself as required.</p>
... LIM km/h	<p>The display message flashes and a warning tone sounds 3 times.</p> <p>The vehicle is accelerating and moving faster than the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC.</p> <p>► Apply the brakes yourself as required.</p>
̄LIM̄ km/h	<p>SPEEDTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p>► Apply the brakes yourself as required.</p> <p>► Have SPEEDTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
NO TPMS	<p>The NO message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds.</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.</p> <p>► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
NO TPMS	<p>The NO message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds.</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics. • the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded. • a wheel electronics unit is malfunctioning. <p>► Have wheels with suitable wheel electronics units fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
-- TPMS	<p>The -- message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds.</p> <p>The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 277).</p>
AdBLUE 01St	<p>The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up.</p> <p>The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range.</p> <p>► Top up the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 142).</p>
AdBLUE ChK	<p>The  indicator lamp also lights up in the display and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
AdBLUE IdLE	<p>The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive.</p> <p>The AdBlue® supply is almost empty.</p> <p>► Top up the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 142).</p>
AdBLUE IdLE	<p>The  indicator lamp also lights up in the display and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive.</p> <p>The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
AdBLUE IdLE	<p>The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The display shows the distance reading 50 km.</p> <p>The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h.</p> <p>You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km.</p> <p>The AdBlue® tank is empty.</p> <p>► Top up the AdBlue® supply immediately (▷ page 142) or otherwise the engine management system will prevent the engine from being restarted.</p>
AdBLUE IdLE	<p>The  indicator lamp also lights up in the display and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The display shows the distance reading 50 km.</p> <p>The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h.</p> <p>You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km.</p> <p>The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately or otherwise the engine management system will prevent the engine from being restarted.</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
noSt-ArtS	<p>The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The AdBlue® tank is empty.</p> <p>When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank.</p> <p>When you stop and park the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle safely. ► Add at least 2 refill bottles or approximately 4 litres of AdBlue® (> page 142). ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock for approximately 1 minute. <p>When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.</p>
noSt-ArtS	<p>The  indicator lamp also lights up in the display and three short warning tones sound.</p> <p>The AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Err	<p>flashes for 5 seconds; the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also flashes and then lights up constantly.</p> <p>Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are no lane markings present. • The camera's functionality is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • The camera cannot recognise the road markings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is too dark. - The lane markings are worn or are covered, for example, by dirt or snow. • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (> page 145). ► Clean the windscreen (> page 258), particularly in the camera's field of vision. <p>If the  indicator lamp goes out, Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the problem persists, visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Err</p>	<p>flashes for 5 seconds; the  indicator lamp also flashes and then goes out. Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily not operational or Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The camera's functionality is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. <p>► Stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (► page 145). ► Clean the windscreen (► page 258), particularly in the camera's field of vision. If the  indicator lamp goes out, Highbeam Assist is operational again. If the problem persists, visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Err</p>	<p>flashes for 5 seconds; the yellow indicator lamps flash in the exterior mirrors and then light up constantly. Blind Spot Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Err</p>	<p>flashes for 5 seconds; the  indicator lamp also flashes and then lights up constantly. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Display messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Safety systems







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>ABS Visit workshop</p>	<p>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP[®], ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, have also been deactivated as a result.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p>ABS Unavailable</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable or is deactivated due to undervoltage. ESP[®], ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, are also unavailable as a result.</p> <p>The battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.














Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Visit workshop</p>	<p>ASR or the starting-off aid (on vehicles with manual transmission) has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Visit workshop</p>	<p>BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Unavailable</p>	<p>ASR, BAS and the starting-off aid (on vehicles with manual transmission) have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Brake wear Visit workshop</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Brake fluid Visit workshop</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir (► page 246). <p>If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the brake fluid is above the MIN mark:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Brake force distribution</p>	<p>EBD has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The rear wheels could lock when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Brake force distribution Visit workshop</p>	<p>EBD has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The rear wheels could lock when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>ESP Visit workshop</p>	<p>ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. Engine power output may be reduced.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p>ESP Unavailable</p>	<p>ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
<p> PARK Parking brake Release brake</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the parking brake (► page 146).
<p> Seatbelt sys. Visit workshop</p>	<p>The belt system has malfunctioned.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>In the event of an accident or a rapid deceleration, the seat belts cannot protect you as intended. There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
<p> Restraint system Visit workshop</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Lights






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Dipped beam left	<p>The left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96). ► Bi-xenon headlamps: consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Dipped beam right	<p>The right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96). ► Bi-xenon headlamps: consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Cornering lt. left	<p>The left-hand cornering light is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 Cornering lt. right	<p>The right-hand cornering light is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 Trailer turn signal left	<p>The left-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p>
 Trailer turn signal right	<p>The right-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p>
 Trailer brake lamp	<p>The brake lamp on the trailer is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p>
 Trailer lights left Check bulb	<p>The left-hand trailer tail lamp or the left-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p>
 Trailer lights right Check bulb	<p>The right-hand trailer tail lamp or the right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p>










Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Lights on automatic. Remove key</p>	<p>The automatic headlamp feature is active: the light switch is in the AUTO position and you have forgotten to remove the key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 <p>Turn signal left</p>	<p>The left-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the bulb as soon as possible in the front (▷ page 97) or rear (▷ page 99) indicator lamp.
 <p>Turn signal right</p>	<p>The right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the bulb as soon as possible in the front (▷ page 97) or rear (▷ page 99) indicator lamp.
 <p>Brake lamp left</p>	<p>The left brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 <p>Brake lamp right</p>	<p>The right brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 <p>Third brake lamp</p>	<p>The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 <p>Main beam left</p>	<p>The left main-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 <p>Main beam right</p>	<p>The right main-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 <p>Licence plate lamp</p>	<p>A licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<p>You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to 0.
 <p>Foglamp front left</p>	<p>The left-hand front foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the bulb replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Foglamp front right</p>	<p>The right-hand front foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the bulb replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Rear foglamp</p>	<p>The rear foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Parking lamp front left	The left-hand front parking lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 Parking lamp front right	The front right parking lamp is faulty. Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96). ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 96).
 Reversing lamp	A reversing lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 Side marker lamps	A side marker lamp is faulty. ► Replace the LED bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 101).
 Tail lamp left	The left-hand tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 Tail lamp right	The right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 99).
 Perim. lamps	A perimeter lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 101).
 Additional ind. lamps	An additional turn signal is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 100) .
Highbeam Assist inoperative	Highbeam Assist is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Highbeam Assist temporarily unavailable	Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The camera's functionality is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. ► Stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 145). ► Clean the windscreen (▷ page 258), particularly in the camera's field of vision. If the fault has been rectified, the message Highbeam Assist available again appears.

Engine




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ► Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue! see Operating Instructions	The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ► Top up the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 142).
Refill AdBlue! Emergency mode in: XXXX km	The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also lights up and three short warning tones sound. The AdBlue® supply is almost empty. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. ► Top up the AdBlue® supply (▷ page 142).
Refill AdBlue! Emergency mode 20 km/h	The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. The display shows the distance reading 50 km. The AdBlue® tank is empty. The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h. You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km. ► Top up the AdBlue® supply immediately (▷ page 142) or otherwise the engine management system will prevent the engine from being restarted.
Top AdBlue up No start	The yellow  AdBlue® indicator lamp also flashes and three short warning tones sound. The AdBlue® tank is empty. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. When you stop and park the vehicle: ► Stop the vehicle safely. ► Add at least 2 refill bottles or approximately 4 l of AdBlue® (ARLA 32) (▷ page 142). ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock for approximately 1 minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
AdBlue system malfunction. See Operating Instructions	Three short warning tones also sound. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency mode starts in XXXX	Three short warning tones also sound. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency mode 20 km/h	Three short warning tones also sound. The display shows the distance reading 50 km. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The next time the engine is started, the maximum speed will be limited to 20 km/h. You can only continue driving a maximum distance of 50 km. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately or otherwise the engine management system will prevent the engine from being restarted.
 AdBlue system malfunction No start	Three short warning tones also sound. The AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high. If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads occur, for example, when driving in mountainous terrain or when towing a trailer. ► Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.
 Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low. Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and become damaged. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine and let it cool down. ► Top up the coolant; be sure to observe the warning notes (► page 303). ► If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reserve fuel Drive to a filling stat.</p>	<p>The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 141).
 <p>Water in fuel Visit workshop</p>	<p>The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drain the water separator (▷ page 248).
 <p>Fuel filter Visit workshop</p>	<p>The fuel filter is dirty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the fuel filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Air cleaner dirty</p>	<p>The service due date for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the air filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Engine oil Add 1.0 litre</p>	<p>The oil level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the oil level the next time you refuel (▷ page 243) and top up the oil.
 <p>Engine oil level Not when eng. running</p>	<p>You want to check the oil level even though the engine is still running.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Check the oil level (▷ page 243).
 <p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damage to the engine or catalytic converter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the oil level (▷ page 243). ► If the oil level is too high: have the engine oil extracted at the next qualified specialist workshop. ► If the oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified at the next qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Engine oil level Stop, turn engine off</p>	<p>There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 244). ► If the engine oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Oil sensor Visit workshop</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cr. control	The activation conditions for cruise control have not been met. You can only activate cruise control from a speed of 30 km/h.
Cruise control Visit workshop	Cruise control has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Have the cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle. ► Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ► Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Limit ... km/h exceeded.	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeding the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ► Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Limit Winter tyres ... km/h	You are accelerating up to the set speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal.
Limit Winter tyres ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ► Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeds the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ► Apply the brakes yourself as required.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Lane Keep. Assist temporarily unavailable	<p>and the  indicator lamp lights up yellow. Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are no lane markings present. • The camera's functionality is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • The camera cannot recognise the road markings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is too dark. - The lane markings are worn or are covered, for example, by dirt or snow. • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. <p>► Stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (> page 145). ► Clean the windscreen (> page 258), particularly in the camera's field of vision.</p> <p>If the  indicator lamp goes out, Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p>
Lane Keep. Assist inoperative	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Have Lane Keeping Assist checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<p>Blind Spot Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Have Blind Spot Assist checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Collision Prevention Assist inoperative	<p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is faulty.</p> <p>► Have COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Recognition by the radar sensor system can be impaired in the case of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors • it is snowing or raining heavily • there is interference from other radar sources • there are strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks • a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike • a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line <p>► Clean the radar sensor system area.</p>
Intervention Crosswind Assist	<p>The  indicator lamp also flashes in the instrument cluster. Crosswind Assist has intervened perceptibly.</p>

Tyres



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. Adj. press. 	The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels. ► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (► page 277).
Tyre press. monitor inoperative 	The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. ► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavail. 	The tyre pressure monitor function is temporarily unavailable due to radio interference or undervoltage. ► Once the causes have been remedied, the tyre pressure monitor is automatically activated.
Tyre press.-monitor inoperative No wheel sensors 	The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics. • the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded. • a wheel electronics unit is malfunctioning. ► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyre(s) 	The pressure of one or more tyres has dropped significantly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres. ► Repair or change the wheel if necessary (► page 284). ► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (► page 277). The display message disappears automatically after driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
Caution Tyre defect 	One or more tyres is losing air rapidly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as road and traffic conditions allow and avoid any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. ► Repair or change the wheel (► page 284).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Steering assistance failure</p>	<p>The power assistance for the steering has malfunctioned. You need to steer more forcefully.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 <p>Battery/Alternator Visit workshop</p>	<p>The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the poly-V-belt. ► If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Electrical step</p>	<p>The electrical step has retracted or extended only partially or not at all. The symbol shows the location and side of the affected step.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure there is sufficient free space for the electrical step. ► Open or close the sliding door again. ► If the electrical step still does not extend or retract fully, push the step in manually (► page 72). Make passengers aware of the missing step before they exit the vehicle.
 <p>ENR Warning! Vehicle height</p>	<p>The vehicle level is too low or too high while driving. Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► ENR adjusts the vehicle level to normal level as soon as possible. ► If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. An air bellow may be leaking.
 <p>ENR not activated</p>	<p>A malfunction has caused ENR to switch off or be deactivated because, for example, external influences have caused the vehicle to be raised while stationary.</p> <p>The vehicle level is no longer automatically compensated. Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 10 km/h. ENR is activated automatically. ► If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 <p>Depress clutch</p>	<p>You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Bonnet open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though the bonnet is not closed. ► Close the bonnet.
 Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered your PIN in the mobile phone. ► Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
 Doors open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed. ► Close the doors.
 Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level is too low. ► Top up the washer fluid (► page 247).









Key












Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Remove key	► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Replace key Visit workshop	The key is no longer working. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.







Warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster






When switching on the ignition, some systems carry out a self-test. Some indicator and warning lamps may temporarily turn on or start to flash. This is not an indication of any problem. Only when these indicator and warning lights turn on or start flashing after the engine has started or during the journey has a malfunction occurred.







Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. Increase the distance.
 The red distance warning lamp flashes during the journey. An intermittent warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching the vehicle in front at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Pay particular attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp lights up during the journey.	Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. ► Activate Lane Keeping Assist if required (▷ page 164).
 The green Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp lights up during the journey.	Lane Keeping Assist is activated.
 The red Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp lights up during the journey. An intermittent warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the front wheel on a lane marking.
 The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 WARNING ESP [®] or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre traction limit. Cruise control is deactivated for the duration of the intervention. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle. ► Drive slowly.
 The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The all-wheel drive is activated/deactivated. When changing gear, ASR and ESP [®] are deactivated. After changing gear, ASR and ESP [®] are automatically reactivated. Engage/disengage the all-wheel drive (▷ page 168).
 The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp flashes slowly while the vehicle is in motion.	On vehicles with all-wheel drive, the brake system has overheated.  WARNING The performance of 4ETS is limited. Braking power may be reduced. There is a risk of an accident. ► Drive on carefully and adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. ► When the message is no longer displayed, 4ETS and normal braking power are available again.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>ASR is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>► Reactivate ASR. Exceptions (► page 56).</p>
    The yellow ESP [®] , ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp are lit while the engine is running.	<p>EBD is malfunctioning or deactivated due to undervoltage or malfunction.</p> <p>The battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>► Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (► page 196).</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Do not drive on.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the expansion tank.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (► page 196).</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the brake fluid level in the expansion tank (► page 246).</p> <p>► If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive on.</p> <p>► Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>ASR or the starting-off aid (on vehicles with manual transmission) has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>► Drive on with care.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>ASR, BAS and the starting-off aid (on vehicles with manual transmission) have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction or is temporarily unavailable. ESP[®], ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, are also unavailable as a result. Self-diagnosis may not be complete, or the battery may not be charging.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the indicator lamp goes out. <p>If the indicator lamp does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.








Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The current AdBlue® supply is limiting the vehicle range. ► Observe the messages in the display.
 The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® is deactivated due to undervoltage or a malfunction. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. Engine power output may be reduced. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ WARNING If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ► Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (► page 196). ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The red warning lamp does not go out approximately 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on, or it lights up again.	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. ⚠ WARNING If the restraint systems are malfunctioning, individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents. ► Drive on with care. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The red battery indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The battery is no longer being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the poly-V-belt. ► If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red battery indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The battery is faulty. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.








Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	<p>The oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the engine for oil loss. ► If oil loss is detected: consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► If no oil loss is detected: check the oil level and top up the engine oil (▷ page 244).
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	<p>On vehicles with a diesel engine, the oil level display additionally appears in the display, e.g. - 2.0 ltr.</p> <p>There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 244). ► If the engine oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	<p>On vehicles with a diesel engine, the oil level display additionally appears in the display, e.g. HI.</p> <p>The oil level is above the maximum level. There is a risk of damage to the engine or catalytic converter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 244). ► If the oil level is too high: have the engine oil extracted as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ► If the oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 On vehicles with a diesel engine, the yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly during the journey.	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and become damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine and let it cool down. ► Top up the coolant; be sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 245). ► If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>The coolant temperature is too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>The coolant temperature is too high.</p> <p>If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads occur, for example, when driving in mountainous terrain or when towing a trailer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	<p>The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 141).
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp is lit up or flashes while the engine is running.	<p>The fuel tank is empty.</p> <p>The engine is running in emergency running mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 141). ► Vehicles with a diesel engine: bleed the fuel system (▷ page 137). ► Start the engine three to four times in succession after refuelling. Emergency running mode will be cancelled. The vehicle does not need to be checked.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp is lit up or flashes while the engine is running.	<p>There is a malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the injection control • in the ignition system¹⁰ • in the exhaust system <p>The emissions limit values may be exceeded, and the engine is running in emergency running mode.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</p> <p>In some states, it is legally prescribed that after the engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up you must contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Observe legal requirements.</p>
 If you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the yellow preglow indicator lamp remains lit for approximately 1 minute. Or the yellow preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute while the engine is running.	<p>At extremely low temperatures, the engine may not start.</p> <p>There is a malfunction in the preglow system.</p> <p>► Have any malfunction rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 The yellow diesel particle filter indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive at an engine speed above 2,000 rpm until the diesel particle filter indicator lamp goes out. ► If the diesel particle filter indicator lamp does not go out after approximately 20 minutes: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow air filter indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>The service due date for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty.</p> <p>► Have the air filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

¹⁰ Only on vehicles with a petrol engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.	 WARNING The tyre pressure monitor indicates a rapid or severe loss of pressure in at least one tyre. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any extreme steering manoeuvres or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ► Check the tyres and correct the tyre pressure. If a tyre continues to lose pressure, it must be replaced. Replace damaged tyres immediately. The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been rectified and you have been driving for a few minutes. ► Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (► page 196).
 The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow water separator indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on.	The water that has collected in the water separator of the fuel filter has reached the maximum level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drain the water separator (► page 248).
 The yellow fuel filter indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on.	The fuel filter is dirty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the fuel filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The water level is too low. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Top up the washer fluid (► page 247).
 The red seat belt warning lamp is lit up continuously or flashes. A warning tone may also sound.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten your seat belt. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten the seat belt (► page 43).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 When the key is turned to position 2 in the ignition lock, the yellow bulb warning lamp lights up.	<p>One of the bulbs in the exterior lighting or on the trailer is faulty. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 179).</p> <p>i Depending on the equipment, the bulb failure indicator can fail for all lamps with the exception of the turn signal lamps.</p> <p>► Replace the faulty bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 95).</p>
 The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit while driving.	<p>The vehicle is moving without all doors or the bonnet being closed.</p> <p>► Close the doors or bonnet.</p>
 The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit.	<p>The electrical step has retracted or extended only partially or not at all.</p> <p>► Make sure there is sufficient free space for the electrical step.</p> <p>► Open or close the sliding door again.</p> <p>► If the electrical step still does not extend or retract fully, push the step in manually (▷ page 72). Make passengers aware of the missing step before they exit the vehicle.</p>
 If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 , the red ENR indicator lamp lights up.	<p>A malfunction has caused ENR to switch off or be deactivated because, for example, external influences have caused the vehicle to be raised while stationary.</p> <p>The vehicle level is no longer automatically compensated. Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <p>► Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 10 km/h. ENR is activated automatically.</p> <p>► If the indicator lamp does not go out: drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 The red ENR indicator lamp flashes while you are driving.	<p>The vehicle level is too low or too high while driving. Handling and ride comfort may suffer.</p> <p>► Drive on with care.</p> <p>► ENR adjusts the vehicle level to normal level as soon as possible.</p> <p>► If the lamp continues to flash: drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>An air bellow may be leaking.</p>
 The yellow indicator lamp for the steering is lit when the ignition is switched on.	<p>The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You will need to use more force to steer.</p> <p>► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</p>
 The yellow indicator lamp for the clutch pedal is lit when the ignition is switched on.	<p>You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed.</p> <p>► Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.</p>

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Important safety notes

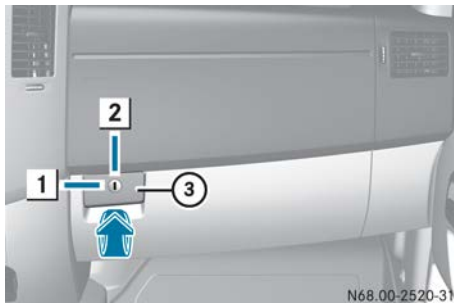
WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

In addition, observe the information in the "Loading guidelines" section (▷ page 235).

Glove compartment

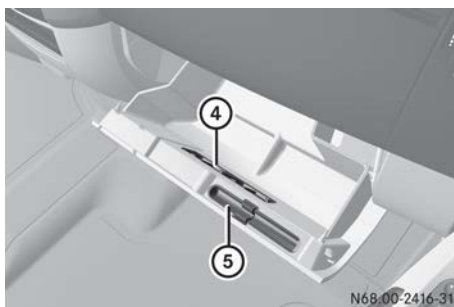


Glove compartment (example: glove compartment with a lockable lid)

- 1 Unlocked
- 2 Locked
- 3 Glove compartment handle

You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element (▷ page 61).

- ▶ **To open:** unlock the glove compartment cover if necessary.
- ▶ Pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Card holder
- 5 Pen holder

- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment up and press it until it engages.

Spectacles compartment in the overhead control panel



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①. The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Dashboard stowage compartments

WARNING

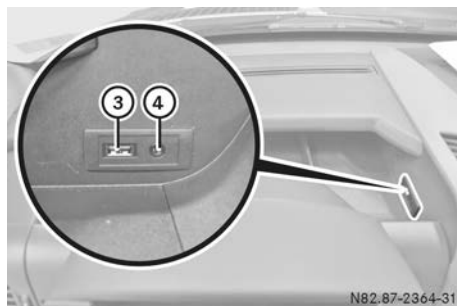
Objects protruding from the stowage compartment above the front-passenger front airbag could obstruct or even prevent deployment of the front-passenger front airbag. The front-passenger front airbag may then fail to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not place any protruding objects in the stowage compartment above the front-passenger front airbag.

- ❗ A maximum load of 5 kg can be placed in both the right and left-hand stowage spaces.



Stowage space (example: co-driver's side)



Stowage compartment equipped with smartphone connections

- ③ USB port
- ④ 3.5 mm audio jack
- ❗ Depending on the vehicle equipment, a USB port and an Aux-in connection is fitted in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate audio system operating instructions).

Stowage compartment in the centre console



Stowage compartment on the dashboard above the centre console (example with lid)

The storage compartments on and in the centre console can be used to store small, light objects.

- ▶ **To open:** pull release handle (2). Lid (1) swings up.
- ▶ **To close:** close lid (1) and engage it.

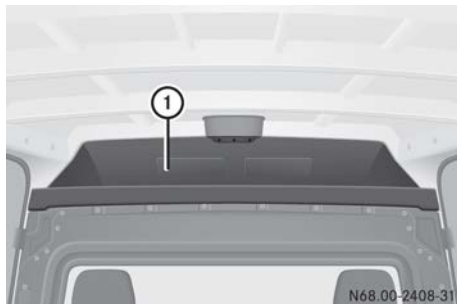
The lid of the stowage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion to ensure that stowed objects are contained safely.

- i Depending on the vehicle equipment, stowage compartments are fitted in place of the air vents.

Stowage space above the roof trim

- ! The maximum load which can be placed in the entire stowage space is 30 kg.

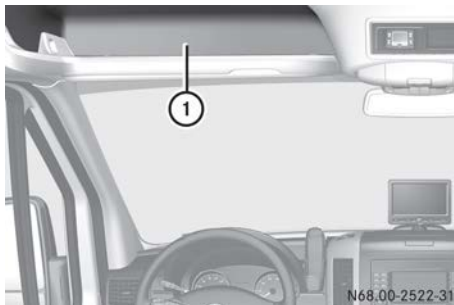
Do not place high, bulky loads in the stowage space. You could otherwise damage the roof trim in the event of sharp braking.



On vehicles with a partition, stowage space (1) can only be loaded from the load compartment.

Stowage space above the windscreen

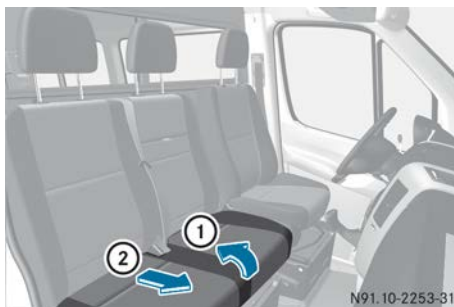
- ! A maximum load of 2.5 kg can be placed in both the right and left-hand stowage spaces.



Stowage compartment (example: driver's side)

- (1) Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment under the twin co-driver's seat



Twin co-driver's seat (example: panel van)

You can stow various articles in the stowage compartment under the twin co-driver's seat.

- ▶ **To fold a seat cushion forwards:** lift the seat cushion out of front anchorage (1).
- ▶ Pull the seat cushion forwards slightly and out of rear anchorage (2).
- ▶ Fold the rear edge of the seat cushion up.
- ▶ **To fold the seat cushion back:** fold down the seat cushion by the rear edge.

- ▶ Slide the seat cushion under the seat backrest into rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Push down on the seat cushion at the front until it engages in front anchorage ①.

Stowage compartment under the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING

Always secure the folded-up seat cushion with the retainer loop. The seat cushion could otherwise drop down unexpectedly and thereby cause injury to yourself or others.

⚠ WARNING

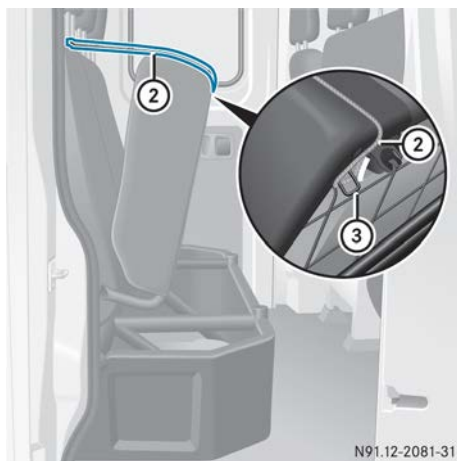
When folding down the seat cushion, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

- ❗ The retainer loop is neither a grab handle for people to use nor a securing point for loads. It may tear if used incorrectly.



For vehicles with a crewcab, you can use the stowage compartment under the rear bench seat to safely store tools and other small items.

- ▶ **To fold up the rear bench seat:** lift seat cushion ① out of the front anchorage and fold it upwards in the direction of the arrow.

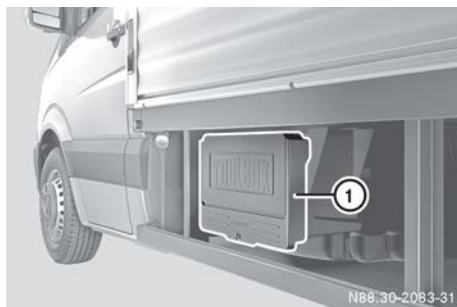


Retainer loops ② are secured to the outer head restraints.

- ▶ Attach retainer loop ② to hook ③ underneath folded-up seat cushion ①.
- ▶ **To fold down the seat cushion:** hold seat cushion ① and detach retainer loop ② from hook ③.
- ▶ Fold down seat cushion ①. The seat cushion engages automatically.

Stowage compartments behind the cab

- ❗ The maximum load which can be placed in the entire stowage space on each side is 8 kg.



- ① Example: stowage compartment on the driver's side

The stowage compartments on the right and left-hand side under the platform have a volume of approximately 30 l. They provide additional

storage area for tools, personal belongings and luggage.

The storage compartments on the right and left-hand side under the platform are:

- protected from splashing water
- non-rusting
- lockable

Paper holder



► **To open:** press the top of paper holder ①.

Cup holder

Important safety notes

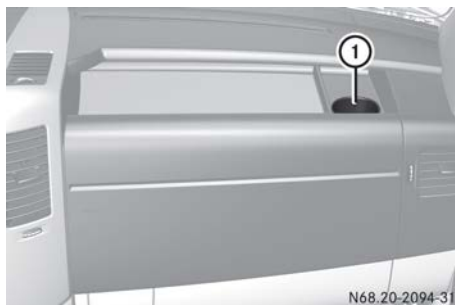
WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Do not use the cup holder recesses as ashtrays. This could damage the cup holders.

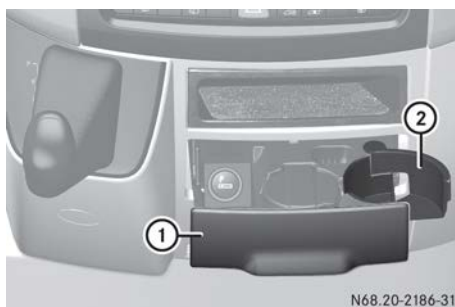
Cup holders in the dashboard



Cup holder in dashboard storage compartment (example: right-hand side of vehicle)

① Cup holder

Cup holders in the centre console



Cup holders in the centre console

► **To open:** pull out ashtray compartment ① by the recess. Clamping arm ② of the cup holder opens out fully.

i Vehicles with the non-smoking package have an additional cup holder instead of the ashtray.

► Place the beverage container into the cup holder and push clamping arm ② against the container.

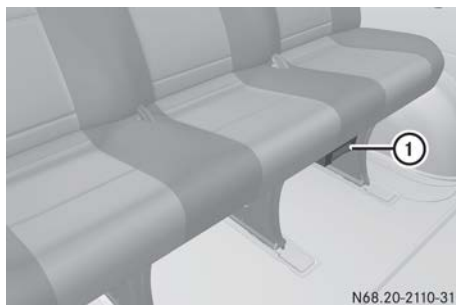
► **To close:** push ashtray compartment ① into the centre console until it engages.

Cup holders in the rear

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle while the cup holder in the rear is pulled out, you could knock against it. There is a risk of injury.

Slide the cup holder back under the rear bench seat before leaving the vehicle.

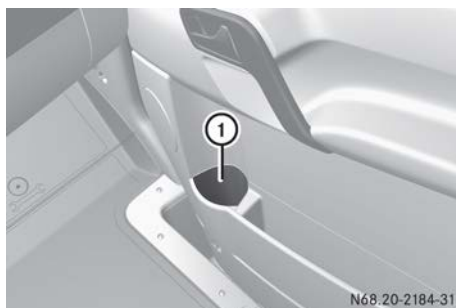


N68.20-2110-31

Rear bench seat in the crewbus

- ▶ Pull out cup holder ①.

Bottle holder

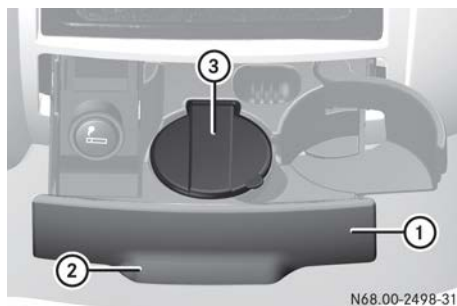


N68.20-2184-31

Bottle holders ① in the front doors (example: co-driver's door)

Ashtray

Ashtray in the centre console

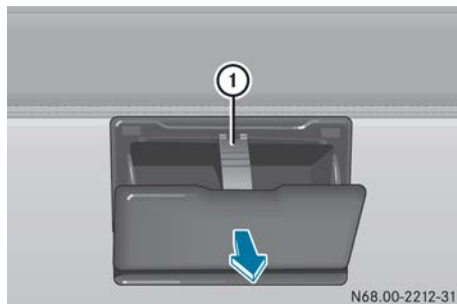


N68.00-2498-31

Ashtray in the centre console

- ▶ Pull ashtray compartment ① out by recess ②.
- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ③ upwards.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold the ashtray by the recesses on the left and right sides and pull the insert out to empty it.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press it down into the holder as shown. Make sure that the insert is correctly positioned. Otherwise you will not be able to close ashtray compartment ①.

Ashtrays in the passenger compartment



N68.00-2212-31

Ashtrays located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides

- ▶ **To open:** fold out the ashtray.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press retaining clip ① down and remove the ashtray from the trim.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** insert the ashtray down into the trim and close it.

Cigarette lighter

WARNING

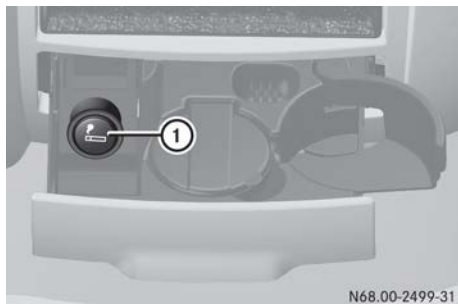
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.


In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.


Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter . The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.


12 V socket



Socket on the lower section of the centre console
 12 V socket (25 A)

You can use the 12 V socket on the lower section of the centre console for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 300 W.

Additional 12 V sockets (15 A) can be found on the driver's seat frame and in the passenger compartment or load compartment in the rear. You can use the 12 V sockets (15 A) for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W.

-  The sockets are supplied with power even when the key is removed from the ignition lock. If accessories, e.g. a coolbox, remain connected while the engine is not running, the battery will discharge.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile phones.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

In Germany, for vehicles without a hands-free system, it is forbidden to use mobile phones while driving or while the engine is running.

Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

Mobile phone fittings

General notes

You can choose between two systems that support mobile phones supplied by different manufacturers:

- mobile phone fitting (networked)¹¹
 - mobile phone fitting (no networking)
- A description of the mobile phone fitting (no networking) can be found in the separate supplement.

Both systems include a hands-free system integrated into the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is fitted in the overhead control panel or in the overhead stowage compartment together with the front interior light.

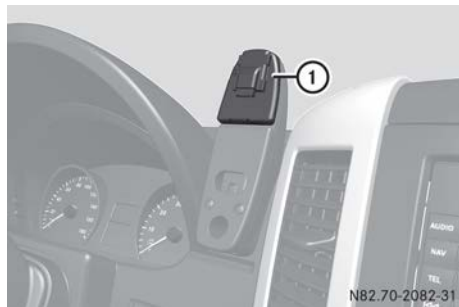
In order to use the hands-free system, you will need a special mobile phone bracket. The Mercedes-Benz range of accessories includes brackets for various mobile phone models.

- i** Mobile phone brackets available from various manufacturers on the open market are not compatible with the Mercedes-Benz telephone system. You can recognise brackets suitable for your mobile phone by the Mercedes Star and by the spare part number B6 on the back.

Detailed instructions for use can be found in the operating instructions for the mobile phone bracket.

- i** The mobile phone battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The mobile phone display indicates the charging status.

Mobile phone fitting (networked)



Mobile phone bracket between instrument panel and centre console

The mobile phone is networked with the on-board computer, the respective audio equipment, the loudspeakers and the exterior aerials via contact surface ① on the bracket. This enables you to also operate and display various functions of your mobile phone using the on-board computer.

Additional communications equipment

Important safety notes

WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

¹¹ The mobile phone fitting provided is networked by a fibre-optic cable for communications equipment, e.g. radio or CD changer.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment in the "Vehicle electronics" section (▷ page 294).

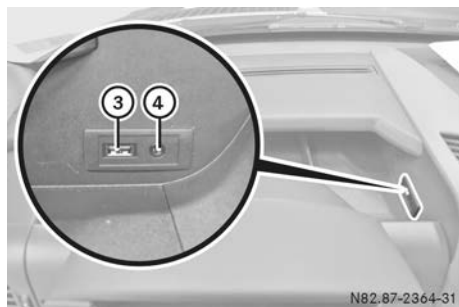
When you start the navigation system, the voice announcements are played using the radio speakers. The audio source played until this point is then muted for the duration of the voice announcements.

i If you use audio devices or personal navigation devices which have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz, you can use all of the functions available, such as the mute function.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fittings for PND mobile navigation devices

You can secure a personal navigation device (Personal Navigation Device PND) using a commercially available adapter.



PND connector (on the side behind the instrument cluster)

- ③ USB port
- ④ 3.5 mm audio jack for the PND audio signal (voice announcements)

► **Connecting the PND:** connect the PND ports to the appropriate jacks in the vehicle.

i You can also use USB port ③ and 3.5 mm audio jack ④ for external audio sources.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Loading guidelines

Important safety notes

WARNING

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the centre of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is:

- between the axles and
- as low as possible, near the rear axle.

WARNING

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- a rear bench seat which has been removed and is being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a

rear bench seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

- ❗ If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 306) and information about roof carriers in the "Carrier systems" section (▷ page 240).

- Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
- Stow objects preferably in the load compartment.
- When transporting luggage, always use the lashing eyelets and a luggage net, if present.
- Use lashing eyelets and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material. In particular, the information on service life.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners

Such load securing aids and lashing materials are worn; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or lashing materials which are worn, the load may not be

sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.

After an accident, the following must be checked at a specialist workshop:

- Load compartment floor
- Load surface
- Lashing eyelets
- Lashing material

Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased payload increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the tips in the "Securing luggage/loads" (▷ page 237) and "Load distribution" (▷ page 237) sections.

Before loading

! The non-slip mats cannot be used for securing loads and must be replaced should the following become apparent:

- signs of deformation or development of squashed areas
- traces of cracking
- cutting

▶ **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 275).

▶ **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.

The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.

▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

When loading

! On passenger car versions with maximum seating layout, the permissible rear axle load would be exceeded if the full payload were to be loaded in the load compartment.

▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle. Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or optional

equipment are fitted. The maximum payload is thus reduced.

▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 237).

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

▶ Secure the load (▷ page 237).

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Take note of the additional information provided when loading platform trucks:

▶ Where possible, load the platform so that the centre of gravity is at the centre of the platform.

▶ Load large rocks or pieces of rubble carefully. Do not drop them onto the platform from too great a height.

▶ Use tensioning chains if necessary.

Tensioning chains prevent the loading tailgates from bulging outwards.

Checking the load

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the sliding door or rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the sliding door or rear door. Never drive with the sliding door or rear door open.

▶ **Securing loads:** make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.

▶ **Doors:** close the sliding doors and rear doors.

▶ **Loading tailgates:** check that the loading tailgates on platform trucks are properly engaged (▷ page 75)

▶ **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp light cone if necessary. Adjust headlamp range (▷ page 91).

- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (> page 275).
- ▶ **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

Load distribution

General notes

- ❗ Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

On panel vans and crewbuses:

- ▶ Always stow loads in the load compartment.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the rear bench seat. Stow loads flush with the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident:

- the lashing eyelets may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described lashing eyelets. Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- ❗ Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points. If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or eyelets.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (> page 27).

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Notes on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (> page 305).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off. This applies both in normal traffic conditions and if the vehicle must swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of

full brake application and on poor road surfaces.

- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices must be met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load as necessary.

You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material.

- ▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches. For this purpose use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.

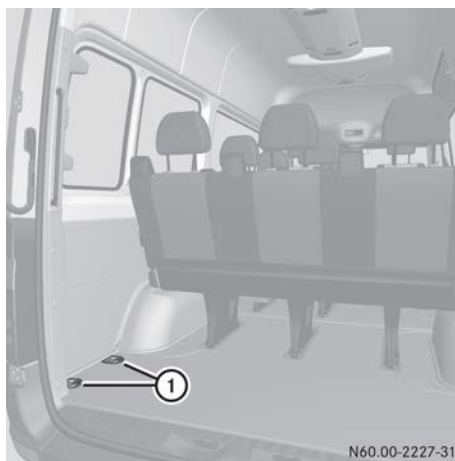
- ▶ Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions. Use the lashing points or lashing eyelets and the loading rails in the load compartment or on the load surface.

Only use lashing material, such as lashing rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

Always use the lashing eyelets closest to the load; pad sharp edges for protection.

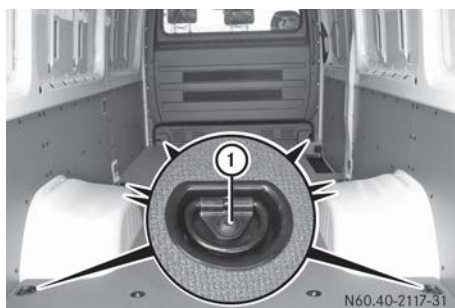
Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the lashing eyelets.

- i** Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



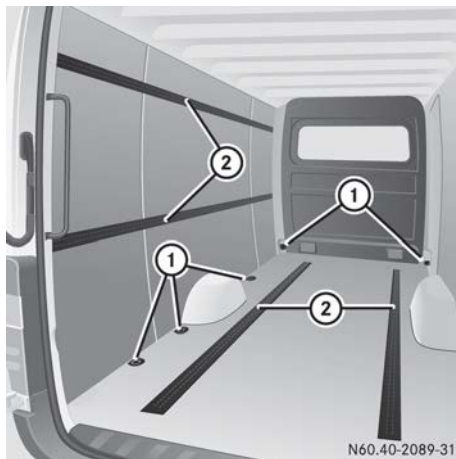
Lashing points (example: crewbus)

- ① Lashing eyelets



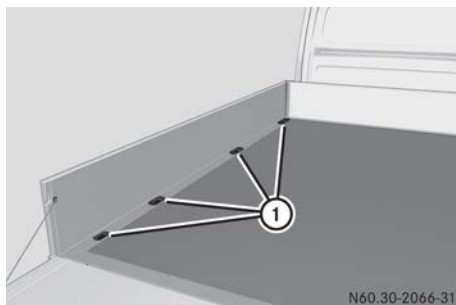
Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)

- ① Lashing eyelets



Lashing points (example: panel van with loading rails)

- ① Lashing eyelets
- ② Load rails



Lashing points: (example: platform truck)

- ① Lashing eyelets



Lashing points: (example: platform truck)

- ① Lashing eyelets

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the cross member.

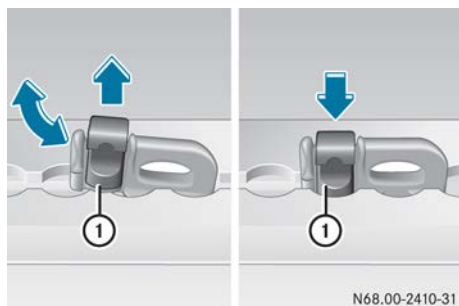
Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform truck, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

- ▶ Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the retaining hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails ② in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the load rails



- ▶ **To fit:** slide the lashing eyelet through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until locking mechanism ① engages in the recess.

i When you pull locking mechanism ① up and out of the recess, the lashing eyelet is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that locking mechanism ① is always engaged in a recess.

- ▶ Check the lashing eyelet for firm seating.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull locking mechanism ① up and pull the lashing eyelet towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

Carrier systems

Roof carrier

WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.


Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

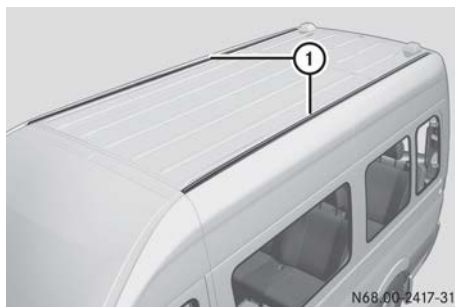
You can find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 306).

Make sure that:

- the screws for the roof carrier are tightened to a torque of 8 - 10 Nm in the sliding blocks provided.
- the bolts do not make contact with the rails when tightened.
- the sliding blocks are not positioned near the plastic caps.
- the sliding blocks have the correct cross-section.
- the securing rails are free of dirt on the inside.
- the screws are retightened evenly after approximately 500 km.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

-  If you wish to retrofit securing rails, have them fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.



① Securing rails

It is possible to fit a roof carrier if your vehicle is equipped with securing rails on the roof. Special mountings (sliding blocks) are available as accessories.

These are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ladder carrier



Example: ladder rack on platform truck

- ① Front ladder rack
- ② Rear ladder rack

Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Loading guidelines" section (▷ page 235).

You can find information about the maximum ladder rack load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 240).

You will find information about cleaning and care in the "Note on care" section (▷ page 256) and high-pressure cleaners (▷ page 258).

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open while driving and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet while driving.

WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The live components of the fuel injection system are, for example, the injectors.

The live components of the ignition system are, for example:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- diagnostic sockets

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the components described in the following:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler neck cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion tank cap

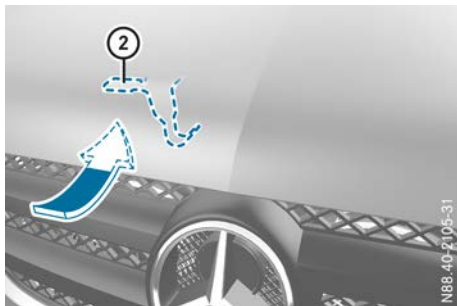
Opening the bonnet

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

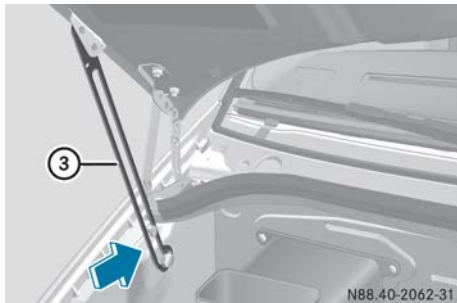


Release handle for the bonnet

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Grasp in the gap and push grip ② on the bonnet catch upwards.



- ▶ Swing the bonnet upwards until support strut ③ engages and the bonnet is supported.



Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may tip forwards during heavy deceleration and may strike persons or objects in the swinging range. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Make sure that the bonnet is correctly closed and locked before each journey.

If the bonnet is not locked and you are already driving at walking pace:

- the yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons.
- the  **Bonnet open** display appears for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons.

! When you press the support strut back, make sure that you do not press it against the detent position and cause it to bend.

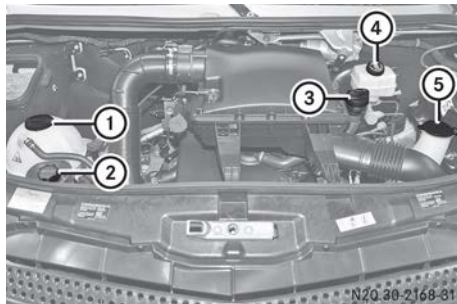
! Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

- ▶ Lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Press support strut ③ towards the back.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 30 cm.

The bonnet locks audibly.

- ▶ Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. If the bonnet is not correctly engaged, open the bonnet again. Let the bonnet fall with a little more momentum.

Overview of the engine compartment



Euro 6 engine

- ① Coolant expansion tank cap (▷ page 245)
- ② AdBlue® filler neck cap (▷ page 142)
- ③ Engine oil filler neck cap (▷ page 243)
- ④ Brake fluid expansion tank cap (▷ page 246)
- ⑤ Washer fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 247)

Regularly check the fluid level and the assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

General notes

! Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on engine oils and oil consumption in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 301) and in the Maintenance Booklet.

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- on the display of the on-board computer (vehicles with a diesel engine)
- with the oil dipstick

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick can be found in various locations.

Checking the oil level shown in the display

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after another 5 minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick (▷ page 244). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait 5 minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. The display is activated.

▶ **Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 33) repeatedly until the display shows the symbol. The **--:--** display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is running.

▶ **Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:** press the service button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 33).

The **Engine oil level Measuring in progress** display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is in progress.

Display message for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: the display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

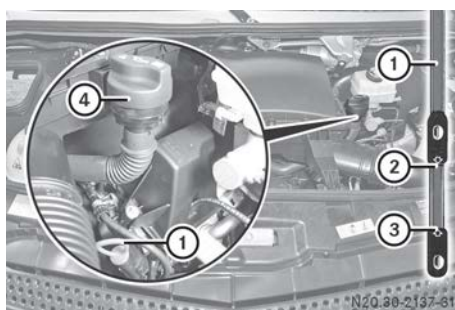
	Action
OK	▶ Do not top up oil.
- 1.0 ltr	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (▷ page 245). ▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
- 1.5 ltr	
- 2.0 ltr	
HI	The oil level is too high. ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

Display message for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: the display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

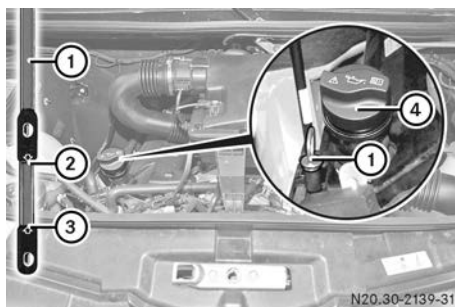
	Action
Engine oil level OK	▶ Do not top up oil.

Engine oil Add 1.0 litre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (> page 245). ▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
Engine oil Add 1.5 litres	
Engine oil Add 2.0 litres	
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	<p>The oil level is too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.
Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
Observe wait. period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.
Engine oil level Not when eng. running	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the engine when it is at normal operating temperature and wait approximately 5 minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

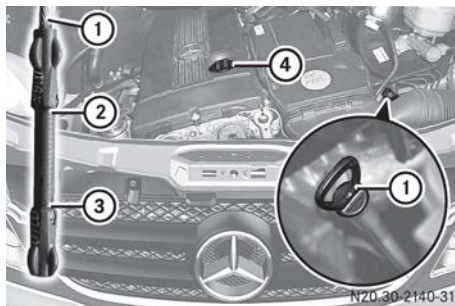
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



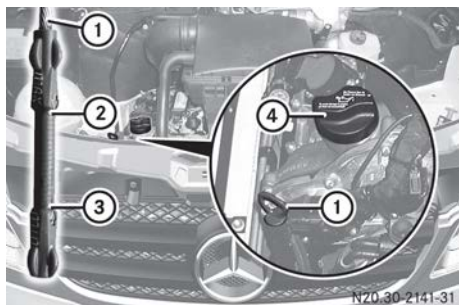
Example: 4-cylinder diesel engine



Example: 6-cylinder diesel engine



Example: 4-cylinder petrol engine



Example: 6-cylinder petrol engine

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait 5 minutes.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again. If the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (▷ page 245). The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately 2 litres for diesel engines. For petrol engines, the difference is approximately 3 litres.
- ▶ Insert the oil dipstick into the guide tube as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 242).

OM651 4-cylinder diesel engine:

At outside temperatures between -0°C and 30°C , the oil level can be checked when the engine is cold.

More accurate results are achieved when the engine oil level is measured at normal operating temperature.

Should the corresponding display message be shown

- ▶ Top up the engine oil (▷ page 245)
- or
- ▶ Have engine oil siphoned off.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

- ❗ The alternator is located below the engine oil filler neck. If engine oil spills onto the alternator, there is a danger of alternator damage. Be very careful when topping up the engine oil.

♻ Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
- ❗ Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ④.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ④ on the filler neck and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ Check the oil level with the oil dipstick (▷ page 244) or on the display (▷ page 243).
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Coolant

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury. Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear

when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.

! Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.



Example: cap and coolant expansion tank

Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

▶ Check the coolant level.

If the coolant reaches the maximum mark on coolant expansion tank ②, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

Topping up the coolant

▶ If the coolant drops under the minimum mark on coolant expansion tank ② top up the coolant to the maximum mark.

Observe the information on coolant mixture ratio and water quality in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 303). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ After approximately 5 minutes, switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.

▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

▶ Close the bonnet.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 295).

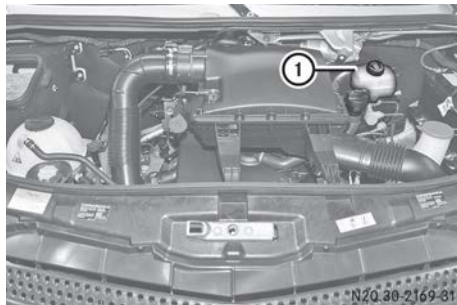
⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

- ❗ Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information on brake fluid in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 303).



The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid.

Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling.

Checking the brake fluid level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Check the brake fluid level.
The brake fluid level is correct if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

- ❗ If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake pads/linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.

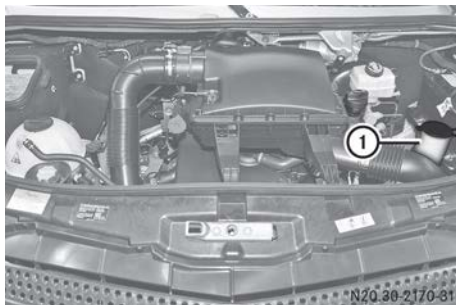
Washer fluid

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

- ❗ Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information on washer fluid in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 304).

Topping up the washer fluid

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Pull cap ① on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuel system

Draining the fuel filter


WARNING

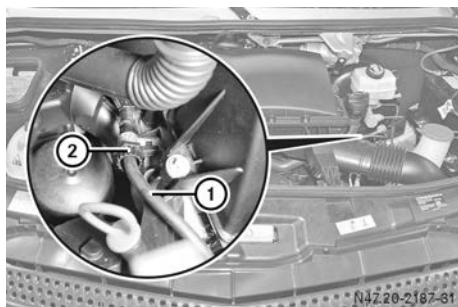
Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the ignition and auxiliary heating before carrying out work to the fuel system. Always wear protective gloves.

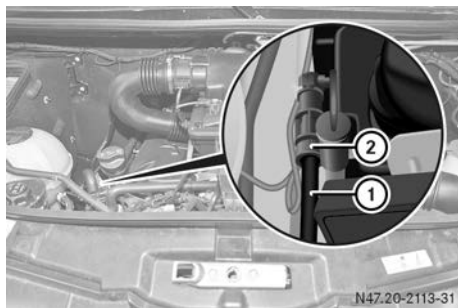
Environmental note

Dispose of the water-fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.


! If the  indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.



4-cylinder engine




6-cylinder engine


Vehicle with a diesel engine: if the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on,

drain the fuel filter with the water separator immediately.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and secure it from rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ Place a suitable receptacle under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open drain plug ② immediately until the water/fuel mixture flows out of drain hose ①.
- ▶ Screw in drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 litres of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.
The electrical fuel pump automatically halts the flow of the water/fuel mixture after 30 seconds.
- ▶ After draining, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Check drain plug ②. The drain plug must be closed.
When the engine is running and drain hose ② is open, fuel is lost through drain hose ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 242).

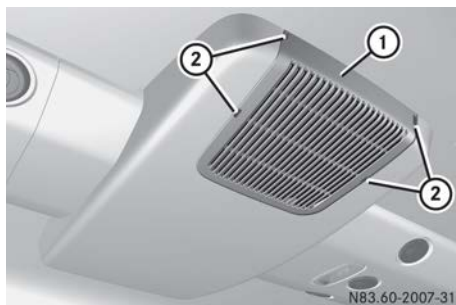
If the  indicator lamp does not go out after draining:

- ▶ Drain the fuel filter again.
- ▶ If the  indicator lamp does not go out after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle interior

Air filter for rear-compartment air conditioning

! Check the air filters regularly for signs of contamination. Clean or replace a dirty filter mat. The dirt can otherwise lead to damage to the air-conditioning system.



Filter magazine, located on the roof in the rear compartment

An increased amount of sand or dust may collect in the air filter of the rear-compartment air conditioning when you drive on dusty or sandy roads.

- ▶ **To remove the filter mat:** carefully prise cover ① out of recesses ② and take off.
- ▶ Remove the filter mat from the air duct.
- ▶ **To clean the filter mat:** wash the dirty filter mat with clean water.
- ▶ Leave the filter mat to dry.
- ❗ The filter mat must not be cleaned or dried in a machine.
- ▶ **To fit the filter mat:** insert the filter mat into the air duct.
- ▶ Replace and engage cover ①.

Maintenance

General notes

🌱 Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use the vehicle jack instead of stands. The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 27).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of these Operating Instructions is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty and on service products.


Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet. Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

- ❗ Observe the notes on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 28).

Service interval display

General notes

A service that is due is displayed in the service interval display about 1 month or 3000 km in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or when the ignition is switched on.

i The service interval display does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the  engine oil level display.

The service due date is displayed in days or kilometres depending on distance travelled.




Icons or letters on the service display show the scope of the next service due.

 or **A** Minor service



 or **B** Major service

Service due date indicator

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: the following messages may be displayed.

-  Service A in ... days
-  Service A in ... km
-  Service A due now



Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: the following messages may be displayed.



-  for Service A
-  for Service B

Additionally, you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

Service due date exceeded

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display and warning tone also sounds.




-  Service A overdue by ... days
-  Service A overdue by ... km

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if you have missed the service due date, the  or  symbol for the service flashes for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on. You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date







► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. The display is activated.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

► Press the  menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the  or  symbol for the service appears in the display.

Additionally, you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel until the standard display (► page 186) appears in the display.
- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the service message appears in the display, for example:
 -  Service A in ... days
 -  Service A in ... km

ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance covered and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

ASSYST only records periods of time during which the battery is connected. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

Battery

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information can be found under "ABS" (> page 55) and under "ESP®" (> page 57).

 **WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The flammable gas mix is produced when the battery is charged or when the vehicle is jump-started.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charging results, for example, from:

- Wearing synthetic clothing.
- Friction between clothing and the seat.
- Dragging or pushing the battery across carpet flooring or any other synthetic materials.
- Rubbing the battery with cloths or towels.

Comply with the following safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when working on the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralise the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutraliser, then clean the affected areas with water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the dangers posed by batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these Operating Instructions.

 **Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently, if you:
 - predominantly drive short distances
 - predominantly drive at low outside temperatures
 - park up the vehicle for longer than 3 weeks

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These batteries have been tested and approved for your vehicle. They provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 3 weeks:
 - consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or
 - switch off the power supply using the battery main switch (▷ page 127) or
 - disconnect the batteries (▷ page 252)

Otherwise, you need to check the battery's charge status every 3 weeks, since standby power consumption can drain the battery. If the battery voltage is lower than 12.2 V, the battery must be charged. Otherwise, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

Be sure to observe the notes on charging the batteries (▷ page 255).

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with three batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- a starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell
- additional battery in the engine compartment
- auxiliary battery under the left front seat

Have the auxiliary battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

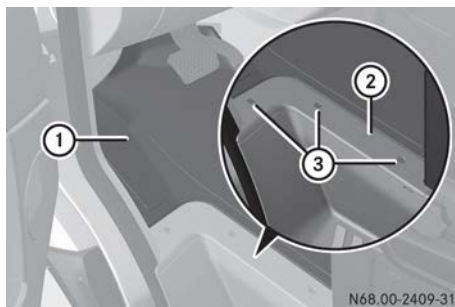
Fitting/removing the floor covering (starter battery)

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell.

Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place several floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ **To remove:** remove screws ③ and take off trim ②.
- ▶ Remove floor covering ①.
- ▶ **To fit:** align floor covering ① with the driver's seat base and the doorway.
- ▶ Put trim ② in place and screw screws ③ back in.

Disconnecting/connecting the starter battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

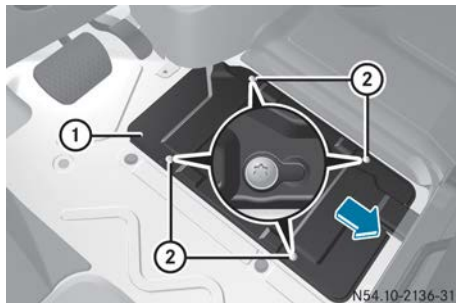
Disconnecting the starter battery

- !** Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock. Then remove the terminal clamps from the battery. Otherwise electronic assemblies such as the alternator could be damaged.

Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the footwell on the left first.

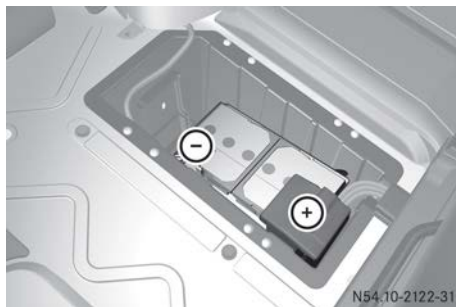
- !** Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

If the vehicle is expected to be out of use for over 3 weeks, disconnect the batteries. This will prevent battery discharge caused by off-load current consumption.



Battery cover in left footwell

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fit the floor covering (> page 252).
- ▶ Loosen screws ② and slide battery cover ① in the direction of the arrow. The screws must protrude beyond the larger recesses.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ① upwards.



Starter battery in left footwell

- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp so that it is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal clamp and fold it up to the side together with the pre-fuse box.

Reconnecting the starter battery

- !** Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

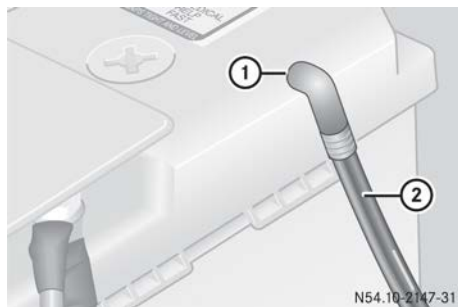
- ▶ Fold the positive terminal clamp with the pre-fuse box down to the terminal.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Attach the cover to the positive terminal.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Position battery cover ① so that screws ② are positioned over the large recesses.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ① in the direction of travel into the smaller recesses.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fit the floor covering (> page 252).

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

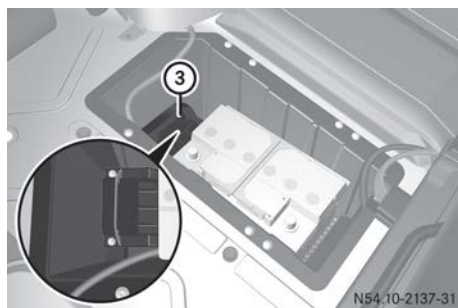
- ▶ Reset the side windows (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Reset the electrical sliding door (▷ page 70).

Removing/fitting the starter battery

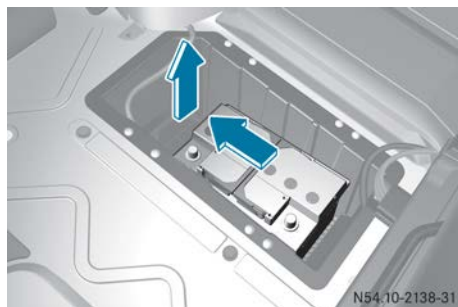
Removing the starter battery



- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Pull breather hose with connector bracket (2) from connection (1) on the degassing cover.



- ▶ Loosen the bolts holding retainer (3), which prevents the battery from moving around.



- ▶ Pull retainer (3) upwards.
- ▶ Slide the battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the bar of the battery upwards and remove the battery from the battery case.

Fitting the starter battery

- ▶ Insert the battery into the battery case.
- ▶ Fold down the bar of the battery.
- ▶ Slide the battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- ▶ Insert retainer (3).
- ▶ Tighten the bolts on retainer (3) which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Attach breather hose with connector bracket (2) to connection (1) of the ventilation cover.
- ▶ Connect the battery (▷ page 252).

Disconnecting and connecting the additional battery (engine compartment)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

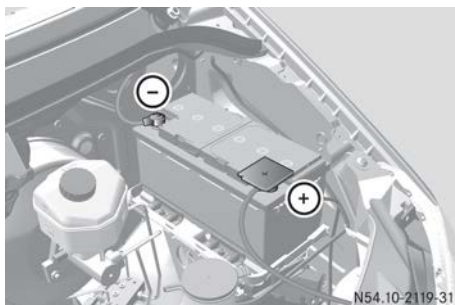
- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

Disconnecting the additional battery

! Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock. Then remove the terminal clamps from the battery. Otherwise electronic assemblies such as the alternator could be damaged.

Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the footwell on the left first.

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.



Additional battery in the engine compartment

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).
- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp so that it is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Connecting the additional battery

! Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Attach the cover to the positive terminal.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side windows (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Reset the electrical sliding door (▷ page 70).

Fitting and removing the additional battery (engine compartment)

Removing the additional battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Loosen the bolts holding the retainer that prevents the battery from moving around.
- ▶ Remove the battery holder and take out the battery.

Fitting the additional battery

- ▶ Insert the battery into the battery case.
- ▶ Insert the battery holder.
- ▶ Tighten the bolts holding the retainer that prevents the battery from moving around in the engine compartment.
- ▶ Connect the battery (▷ page 254).

Charging

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. Should this be the case, do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

- !** Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Only this battery charger permits the charging of the starter battery in its installed position. Only charge the starter battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, using the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

The additional battery cannot be charged via the jump-start connection.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Fit the battery if necessary. Observe the notes on reconnecting the battery.

- i** If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every 3 months. This

helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

Care

- !** Dirty battery terminals and battery surfaces cause creepage current. This can cause the batteries to discharge.
- !** Do not use any cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.
- !** If dirt enters the battery cell, self-discharging of the battery is increased and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

- ▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- ▶ Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.
- ▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.
- ▶ Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.

Care**Notes on care****⚠ WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

- !** For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
 - dry, rough or hard cloths
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - solvents
 - cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.



Environmental note

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.



Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash



WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the

exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again and that any aerials are refitted when you leave the automatic car wash.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from:

- the reversing camera lens (> page 260)
- the windscreen
- the windscreen wiper blades

This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when washing by hand.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.



When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

WARNING

The water jet from a round-jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause damage to tyres, suspension components or air bellows that is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.


Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-jet nozzle to clean your vehicle. Have damaged tyres, suspension components or air bellows replaced immediately.

-  Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.
-  Maintain the following minimum distances between the high-pressure nozzle and the object being cleaned:
 - about 70 cm with round jet nozzles
 - about 30 cm when using 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets

Keep the water jet moving while cleaning. To avoid causing damage, do not point the water jet directly at:

- door joints
 - air bellows
 - brake hoses
 - electrical components
 - electrical plug connectors
 - seals
 - drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft
 - reversing camera
- Keep a minimum distance of 50 cm.


Cleaning the engine

-  Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information under "High-pressure cleaners" (> page 258).

Cleaning the paintwork

-  Do not affix:
 - stickers
 - films
 - magnetic plates or similar items
 to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.




- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

-  Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.
-  Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
-  Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do

not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

Before cleaning the windscreen

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage. Before switching the ignition on again, fold the windscreen wipers back into position.

Cleaning the windows

- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the sliding window

- ▶ Clean the seals, contact areas and guide rails of the sliding window every 3 weeks with a damp cloth.

Exterior

Cleaning the wheels

- ❗ Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts (wheel nuts) or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.
- ❗ Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

If you clean the wheels with a high-pressure cleaner, observe the safety notes for the high-pressure cleaner (▷ page 258). You could otherwise damage the tyres.

Cleaning the wiper blades

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper

blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- ❗ Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.
- ❗ Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- ❗ Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- ❗ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.
- ▶ Clean the plastic covers of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signal

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g.

Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.



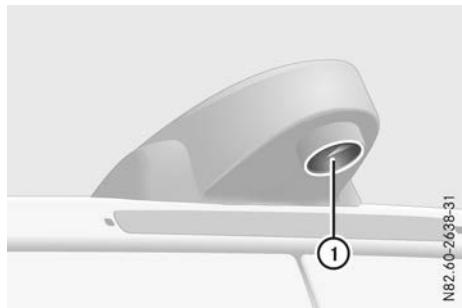
PARKTRONIC sensors (example: front bumper, left side of vehicle)

- ▶ Clean all sensors ① in the front and rear bumpers with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.



Reversing camera in the middle of the roof above the third brake lamp

① Camera lens

- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sliding door

- ▶ Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact surfaces and contact pins of the sliding door.
- ▶ Clean the contact surfaces and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.

Do not oil or grease the contact plates and contact pins.

Steps

Cleaning the electrical step

Clean the electrical step at least once a month. Make sure that no dirt accumulates in the housing or on the step.

- ▶ Extend the electrically operated step (▷ page 71).
- ▶ Close the sliding door until the door lock engages. The electrical step remains extended for cleaning.
- ▶ Clean the electrical step and the housing with a high-pressure cleaner.
- ▶ After cleaning, spray the step guides on each side with silicone spray when the housing and electrical step are dry. Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant.
- ▶ Retract the electrical step.

Access step in the bumper



Example: access step in the bumper

Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Notes on care" (> page 256) and "High-pressure cleaning equipment" (> page 258) sections.

Keep step in the bumper ① free from dirt, such as:

- mud
 - clay
 - snow
 - ice
- ▶ Clean step in the bumper ① with a high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the aluminium dropsides

- ❗ Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the dropsides. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces.
- ▶ Brush down the aluminium side panel with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.
- ❗ Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior

Cleaning the interior

- ❗ Observe the following points when wet cleaning the vehicle interior:
 - Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
 - Make sure that no liquids enter or are left in gaps or cavities.
 - Ensure that there is sufficient ventilation when cleaning.
 - Make sure that the vehicle interior dries completely after cleaning.

Cleaning the display

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
 - alcohol-based thinner or petrol
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the audio equipment and let the display cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ❗ Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:
 - stickers
 - films
 - scented oil bottles or similar items
 You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a mild detergent or care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.

Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Microfibre cloths should not be used to clean covers made from artificial leather. The microfibre cloth can damage the cover if used frequently.

! Clean:

- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid.
- cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

Cleaning the seat belts

WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the

seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

Remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof trim

- ▶ Use a soft brush or dry shampoo to remove heavy soiling.

Cleaning the curtains

! The curtains must not be washed. Washing could cause the curtains to shrink and lose their fire-retardant properties. Always have the curtains dry-cleaned.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 27).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit is in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver's side.

The vehicle tool kit consists of:

- a towing eye
- a screwdriver with Torx, Phillips and slotted bits

If your vehicle is equipped with a spare wheel bracket and a jack, the vehicle tool kit additionally contains:

- a wheel wrench
- a spanner
- a pump lever rod

i The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.

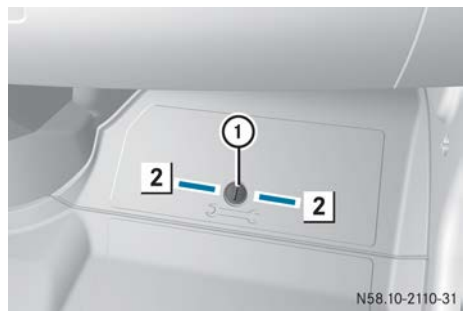
You will find the maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.

If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Jack maintenance

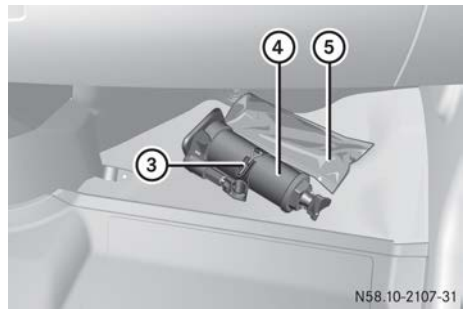
- ▶ **After use:** clean and grease all moving parts.
- ▶ **Every six months:** extend and retract the piston fully.

Stowage compartment in the co-driver's footwell



Unlocking and removing the cover

- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener (1) anti-clockwise or clockwise [2].
- ▶ Slightly raise and pull out the cover.



Removing the vehicle tool kit and the jack

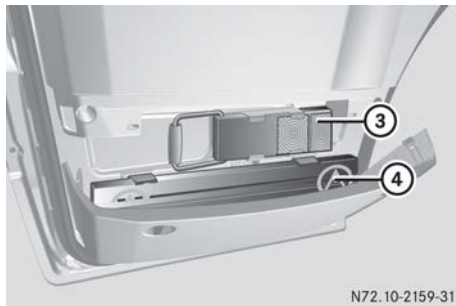
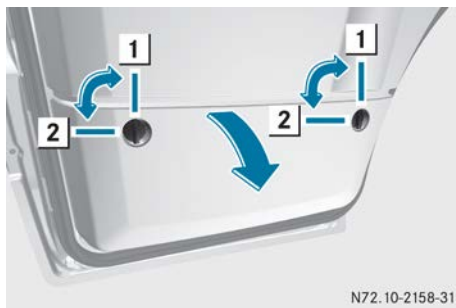
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool kit (5).
- ▶ Pull up quick-release lever (3) and unhook the retaining strap of jack (4).
- ▶ Lift jack (4) upwards out of the holder.
- i** When stowing the jack, place it in the holder as shown in the illustration. Make sure that the retaining strap of the jack is hooked in and tensioned.

Inserting and engaging the cover

- ▶ Slide in the cover and fold it down.
- ▶ Press down quick-release fastener (1) until it engages.

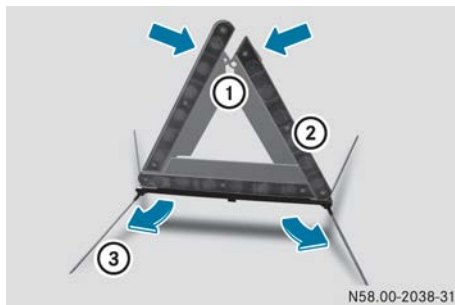
Warning triangle and warning lamp

Removing the warning triangle and warning lamp



- ▶ Turn the quick-release fasteners to position **2**.
The cover is unlocked.
- ▶ Lift up the cover.
- ▶ Take warning triangle **4**, warning lamp **3** and the reflective safety vest out of the retainers.
- ▶ Fold the cover up and turn the quick-release fasteners to position **1**.
The cover is locked.

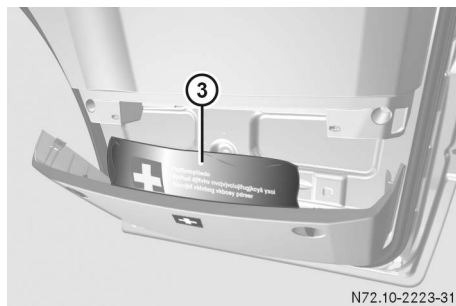
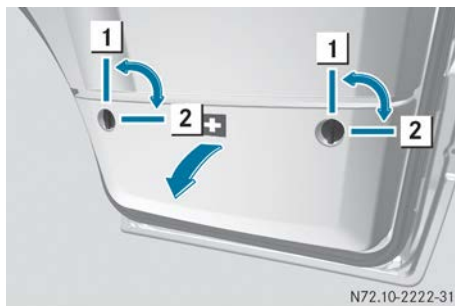
Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold stand **3** out sideways from the bottom.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors **2** upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud **1**.

i You can set up the warning triangle if required. Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

First-aid kit

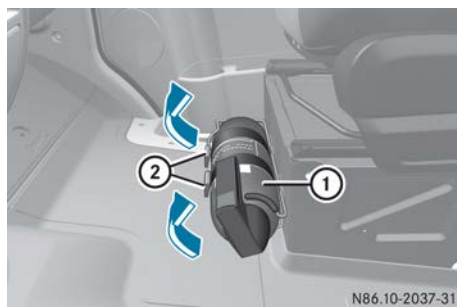


- ▶ Turn the quick-release fasteners to position **2**.
The cover is unlocked.
- ▶ Lift up the cover.

- ▶ Take first-aid kit ③ out of the retainer.
 - ▶ Fold the cover up and turn the quick-release fasteners to position ①. The cover is locked.
- i** Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Fire extinguisher

Removing the fire extinguisher



Fire extinguisher at the front of the base of the co-driver's seat

- ▶ Pull tabs ② upwards.
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of its holder.

Please read the instructions on fire extinguisher ① carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have fire extinguisher ① refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency. Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

Flat tyre

Information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat tyre can be found in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▶ page 284).

Jump-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

- !** **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor vehicle's battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes

before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

- i** Jump leads and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Before reconnecting the jump leads

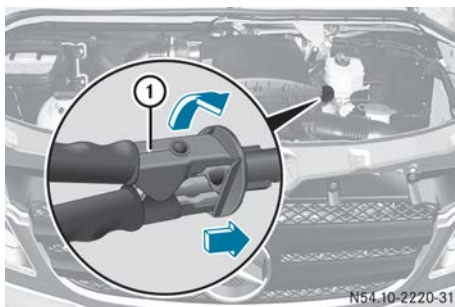
On vehicles with a battery main switch, check whether the battery main switch is switched on (▷ page 127).

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ For vehicles with manual transmission, shift the gear lever into neutral.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- ▶ Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 242).

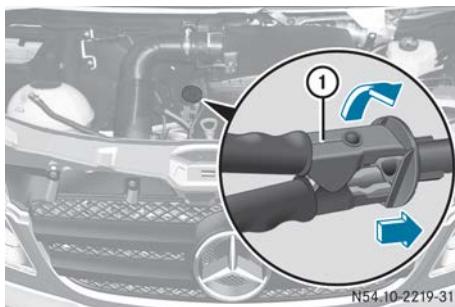
Connecting the jump lead to the jump-start connection point

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the jump-starting connection point is located in one of the following positions in the engine compartment:

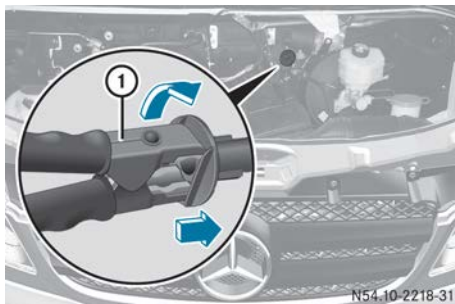
- on the left of the air filter (when viewed in the direction of travel)
- on the right of the air filter (when viewed in the direction of travel)
- on the bulkhead



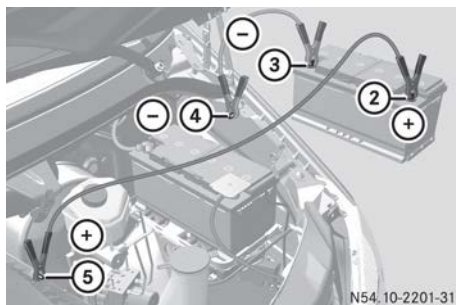
Jump-starting connection point on the left next to the air filter (example: 6-cylinder engine)



Jump-starting connection point on the right next to the air filter (example: 4-cylinder diesel engine)



Jump-starting connection point on the bulkhead (example: 4-cylinder petrol engine)



N54_10-2201-31

Example: terminal connection diagram

- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ With positive terminal clamp ① of the jump lead, slide the red protective cap on the jump-starting connection point back with a clockwise turn.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp to positive terminal ⑤ of jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine.

i You can now switch electrical consumers back on but do not switch on the vehicle lights.

- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.

The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when positive terminal clamp ① is disconnected from the jump-starting connection point.

- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.

i You can now switch on the vehicle lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tow-starting and towing away

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar.

Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▶ page 295).

- ❗ Only secure the tow rope or towing bar to the towing eyes. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.
- ❗ Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:
 - secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
 - make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
 - only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
 - observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
 - do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.
- ❗ Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- ❗ When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead of towing it.

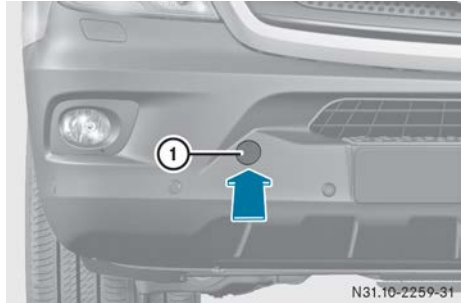
The automatic transmission selector lever must be in the **N** position or the manual transmission gear lever must be in neutral when towing the vehicle.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

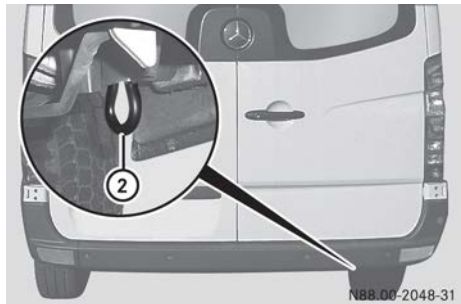
- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- cannot move the selector lever to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 66). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting/removing the towing eye



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper



Rear towing eye under the bumper, attached to the chassis

Your vehicle may be equipped with rear towing eye ②. If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye ②.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 176).

Fitting the front towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Press cover ① and remove cover ① from the opening.
You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten it.

Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.

- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the bottom and press it in at the top until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye and screwdriver back in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing away in the event of malfunctions

Front or rear axle damage on all-wheel-drive vehicles

- ❗ For vehicles with all-wheel drive, all four wheels must be raised for towing away. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case. If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shaft.

If the vehicle has front or rear axle damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of transmission damage

- ❗ Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.
- i Only have the propeller shafts fitted or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

If the vehicle has transmission damage, have the propeller shaft removed before towing away.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. In order to be able to shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's 12 V electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 265).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Towing away with the front or rear axle raised

General notes

- ❗ The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ❗ Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

- i Only have the propeller shafts removed and fitted by qualified, skilled personnel.

Observe the following before towing a vehicle with a raised front or rear axle:

- the information on towing in the event of malfunctions (▷ page 269) and
- the important safety notes (▷ page 267).

If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front axle and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear axle.

Towing away vehicles with manual transmission

The vehicle may only be towed a maximum of 100 km if the front axle is raised. For a towing distance of over 100 km, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and leave it in this position.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.

Towing away vehicles with automatic transmission

The vehicle may only be towed a maximum of 50 km if the front axle is raised. For a towing distance of over 50 km, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and leave it in this position.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h and a towing distance of 50 km with the front axle raised.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

- !** Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.
- i** Only have the propeller shafts removed and fitted by qualified, skilled personnel.

Before towing the vehicle, observe the following:

- the information on towing in the event of malfunctions (▷ page 269) and
- the important safety notes (▷ page 267).

Towing away vehicles with manual transmission

You may tow the vehicle for a maximum distance of 100 km. For a towing distance of over 100 km, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **1** in the ignition lock.

Towing away vehicles with automatic transmission

You may tow the vehicle for a maximum distance of 50 km. For a towing distance of over 50 km, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h and the towing distance of 50 km.

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

- !** When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Transporting the vehicle

- !** You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on jump-starting under "Jump-starting" (▷ page 265).

Vehicles with manual transmission

Before tow-starting:

- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- Use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 268) only.
- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down first.
- Avoid repeated tow-start attempts. The catalytic converter could otherwise be damaged.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (▷ page 265).

Tow-starting procedure:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.
- ▶ Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Stop at a suitable place in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Fuses

The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type


Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on tyre and wheel dimensions and types as well as the recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle can be found in the "Tyre pressure" section (▷ page 279).

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

 Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information for a journey

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust (▷ page 275).

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular wheel and tyre checks

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all the tyres (> page 273). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against the ingress of dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary (> page 275).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Tyre tread

WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and

the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and renewing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are available in the vehicle (> page 274).

Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (> page 284).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, caught in the area around the air intake slots, moving parts, the axles and the wheel arches may:

- restrict air intake
- damage vehicle parts
- cause malfunctions by restricting the mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced possible steering input)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tyres

WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:


- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

Use winter tyres or all-season tyres at temperatures below +7 °C. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC: under these circumstances, you should also use permanent SPEEDTRONIC to restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed of the M+S tyres (> page 159).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure (> page 275).
- ▶ Reactivate the tyre pressure monitor (> page 278).

Snow chains

WARNING

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. When using snow chains, please observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are driving.

WARNING

Vehicles with all-wheel drive and 225/75R16 116/114R (118P) single tyres do not offer sufficient clearance for commercially available snow chains. If you fit commercially available snow chains, there is a risk of the snow chains coming loose and causing damage to

chassis components or brake hoses. There is a risk of an accident.

On vehicles with all-wheel drive and 225/75R16 116/114R (118P) single tyres, only fit snow chains that are approved for these tyres by Mercedes-Benz.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved for your vehicle. For vehicles with all-wheel drive and 225/75R16 116/114R (118P) single tyres, used tested and approved snow chains. Recommended snow chains are, for example the Pewag Brenta C 4x4 XMR-V86143 or Rud-Matic Kantenspur 4717119.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When fitting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains.
- fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. on vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains to the outer wheels. observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **vehicles with all-wheel drive:** fit snow chains to all wheels. on vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains to the outer wheels. observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- only use snow chains when the road surface is completely snow-covered. remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations before fitting snow chains.
- activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (> page 168).
- when driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- check the tension of the chains after a distance of approximately 1.0 km.

You may wish to deactivate ASR when pulling away with snow chains fitted (> page 56). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, generating increased drive (cutting action).

Tyre pressure

Information on tyre pressure

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

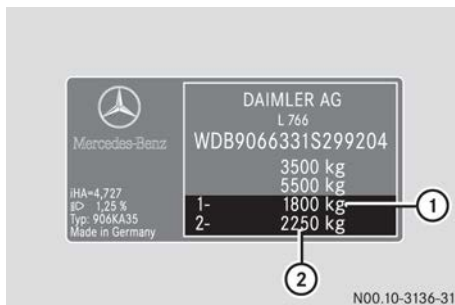
Tyre pressures below 300 kPa (3 bar/44 psi) are not permitted.

🌀 Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

You will find a table of recommended tyre pressures in the "Tyre pressure table" section (▷ page 279). Tyre pressures are specified for different load conditions. The tyre pressure values for an unladen or laden vehicle depend on the permissible axle loads of the front and rear axles.

You can find the permissible axle loads for your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate on the outside of the driver's seat base (▷ page 295).



Vehicle identification plate (example: panel van)

- ① 1- Permissible front axle load [kg]
- ② 2- Permissible rear axle load [kg]

i The data shown in the illustration is an example. The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least 3 hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are warm if:

- the levels fall below the values stated in the tyre pressure table when the vehicle is laden

and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account (▷ page 279) .

- the levels fall below the values stated in the tyre pressure table when the vehicle is unladen and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account.

Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low:

- shortens the service life of the tyres
- causes increased tyre damage
- has a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. due to aquaplaning)

Tyre valve

WARNING

Tyre valves that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz may result in the loss of tyre pressure. This may affect road safety. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore only use tyre valves that are approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Always make sure you have the correct tyre valve type for the tyres on your vehicle.

- ❗ No additional components (non-return valves, etc.) may be screwed onto the tyre valve. The tyre valves could be damaged as a result.

Only for vehicles without a tyre pressure monitor:

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyre valves that have been tested for use on your vehicle, e.g. those manufactured by Wonder:

- For a tyre pressure of up to 4.2 bar:
 - type TR 414 on vehicles with single tyres
 - type TR 418 on vehicles with twin tyres
- For a tyre pressure greater than 4.2 bar:
 - type TR 600

Tyre pressure monitor

Important safety notes

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor are equipped with sensors in the wheels that monitor the tyre pressure of all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor monitors the pressure in all four tyres; you set this pressure when you activate the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

You should always adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load. Restart the tyre pressure monitor if you change the tyre pressure.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 275).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Do not carry out any sudden steering manoeuvres.

Only vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the on-board computer displays information on tyre pressures. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the on-board computer.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.





If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)



Tyre pressure display

Use the steering wheel buttons.


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is shown in the display.

If the vehicle is parked for longer than 20 minutes or you then drive at less than 30 km/h, the **Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes** message appears.


- ❗ The tyre pressure values shown in the display may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The on-board computer will generally give you a more exact value.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss on one or more tyres, a yellow **Tyre press. Adj. press.** warning message is displayed in the on-board computer. The  tyre pressure loss warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 224) flashes for about 60 seconds and then remains lit.

The pressure of the tyre concerned is highlighted in yellow in the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss in one or more tyres, the red **Tyre press. Caution Tyre defect** warning message is displayed in the on-board computer. The  tyre pressure loss warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 224) flashes for

about 60 seconds and then remains lit. An additional warning tone sounds.

The pressure of the tyre concerned is highlighted in yellow in the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, the currently set tyre pressures are taken as reference values for monitoring.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor detects the new reference values automatically, e.g. after you have:


- changed the tyre pressure
- changed wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres


However, you can also define reference values manually as described here.

Before restarting the tyre pressure monitor:

- ▶ Use the table on the driver's seat or the tyre pressure table (▷ page 279) to make sure that the pressure on all four tyres is correct for the current vehicle load. Observe the notes on tyre pressure when doing so (▷ page 275).

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (vehicles without steering wheel buttons):

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the display shows the following message:
+CAL- TPMS



- ▶ Press the  button on the instrument cluster.

The display shows:






OK TPMS

The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.


If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button or the  menu button on the instrument cluster. The activation process is cancelled automatically if 30 seconds elapse without input.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (vehicles with steering wheel buttons):

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel until the standard display (▷ page 186) appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed or the display shows the following message:
Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes
- ▶ Press the  reset button on the instrument cluster.
The display shows the following message:

Monitor current tyre pressure?

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel. The display shows the following message:
Tyre press. monitor reactivated
The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

Tyre pressure table

Permissible front axle load ① and permissible rear axle load ② can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 275).

Front axle tyre pressure values: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with a permissible front axle load ① of 1650 kg, 1800 kg or 1860 kg. Due to the high unladen vehicle weight, only the tyre pressure levels specified for laden vehicles apply for motor caravans.

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle load ①			
	1650 kg		1800 kg 1860 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
205/75 R 16 C 110/108R 5.5J x 16 ET 51	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi)	—	—
225/75 R 16 C 116/114R (118P) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
235/65 R 16 C 115/113R 235/65 R 16 C 118/116R (115S) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹²	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹²	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi)
235/65 R 16 C 121/119N (118R) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹²	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi) 320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) ¹²

¹² The speed is restricted to 140 km/h for low-chassis vehicles.

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle load ①			
	1650 kg		1800 kg 1860 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
235/65 R 16 C 121/119R 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹²	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) 320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) ¹²
235/60 R 17 C 117/115R 6.5J x 17 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)
LT245/75 R16 120/116Q ^{13, 14} 6.5Jx16 H2 ET54	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)

Front axle tyre pressure values: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with a permissible front axle load ① of 1850 kg or 2000 kg. Due to the high unladen vehicle weight, only the tyre pressure levels specified for laden vehicles apply for motor caravans.

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle load ①			
	1850 kg		2000 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
195/75 R 16 C 107/105R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	380 kPa (3.8 bar/ 55 psi)	420 kPa (4.2 bar/ 61 psi)	—	—
205/75 R 16 C 110/108R 5.5J x 16 HMA117 6.5Jx16 ET62 ¹⁵	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/ 58 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)	420 kPa (4.2 bar/ 61 psi)
235/65 R 16 C 121N (118 R) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	—	—	320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) ¹⁶	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) ¹⁶
235/65 R 16 C 121/119R 6.5J x 16 ET 62	—	—	320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi) ¹⁶	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi) ¹⁶

¹² The speed is restricted to 140 km/h for low-chassis vehicles.

¹³ The top speed is limited to 120 km/h for off-road tyres.

¹⁴ Use of snow chains is only permitted on the rear axle for off-road tyres.

¹⁵ Vehicles with Super Single tyres

¹⁶ The speed is restricted to 140 km/h for low-chassis vehicles.

Front axle tyre pressure values: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with a permissible front axle load ① of 2100 kg. Due to the high unladen vehicle weight, only the tyre pressure levels specified for laden vehicles apply for motor caravans.

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle load ①	
	2100 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden
205/75 R 16 C 113/111R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)	480 kPa (4.8 bar/ 70 psi)

Rear axle tyre pressure values, single tyres: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with single tyres (not Super Single tyres) on the rear axle. A permissible rear axle load ② of 1800 kg or 2000 kg. Due to the high unladen vehicle weight, only the tyre pressure levels specified for laden vehicles apply for motor caravans.

Tyres/disc wheel	Rear axle load ②			
	1800 kg		2000 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
205/75 R 16 C 110/108R 5.5J x 16 ET 51	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/ 58 psi)	–	–
225/75 R 16 C 116R (118P) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)
235/65 R 16 C 115/113R 235/65 R 16 C 118/116R (115S) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) 350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi) ¹⁶	380 kPa (3.8 bar/ 55 psi) 450 kPa (4.5 bar/ 65 psi) ¹⁶
235/65 R 16 C 121N (118 R) 235/65 R 16 C 121/119R 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	420 kPa (4.2 bar/ 61 psi)
235/60 R 17 C 117/115R 6.5J x 17 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/ 54 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/ 57 psi)

¹⁶ The speed is restricted to 140 km/h for low-chassis vehicles.

Rear axle tyre pressure values, single tyres: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with single tyres (not Super Single tyres) on the rear axle and a permissible rear axle load ② of 2230 kg, 2250 kg, 2400 kg or 2430 kg.

Tyres/disc wheel	Rear axle load ②			
	2230 kg/2250 kg		2400 kg/2430 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
225/75 R 16 C 116R (118P) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	430 kPa (4.3 bar/ 62 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹⁷	460 kPa (4.6 bar/ 67 psi) ¹⁷
235/65 R 16 C 115/113R 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	450 kPa (4.5 bar/ 65 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹⁸	490 kPa (4.9 bar/ 71 psi) ¹⁸
235/65 R 16 C 118/116R (115S) 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	450 kPa (4.5 bar/ 65 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	490 kPa (4.9 bar/ 71 psi)
235/65 R 16 C 121N (118 R) 235/65 R 16 C 121/119R 6.5J x 16 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	480 kPa (4.8 bar/ 70 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	520 kPa (5.2 bar/ 75 psi) ¹⁶
	380 kPa (3.8 bar/ 55 psi) ¹⁶	520 kPa (5.2 bar/ 75 psi) ¹⁶	380 kPa (3.8 bar/ 55 psi) ¹⁶	
235/60 R 17 C 117/115R 6.5J x 17 ET 62	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	450 kPa (4.5 bar/ 65 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	490 kPa (4.9 bar/ 71 psi)
LT245/75 R16 120/116Q ^{13, 14} 6.5Jx16 H2 ET54	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	460 kPa (4.6 bar/ 67 psi)	—	—

¹⁷ The speed is restricted to 140 km/h.

¹⁸ The speed is restricted to 90 km/h.

¹⁶ The speed is restricted to 140 km/h for low-chassis vehicles.

¹³ The top speed is limited to 120 km/h for off-road tyres.

¹⁴ Use of snow chains is only permitted on the rear axle for off-road tyres.

Rear axle tyre pressure values with twin tyres: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with twin tyres on the rear axle and a permissible rear axle load ② of 2300 kg or 3200 kg.

Tyres/disc wheel	Rear axle load ②			
	2300 kg		3200 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
195/75 R 16 C 107/105R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/ 58 psi)
205/75 R 16 C 110/108R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi)

Rear axle tyre pressure values with twin tyres: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with twin tyres on the rear axle and permissible rear axle load ② of 3500 kg or 3600 kg.

Tyres/disc wheel	Rear axle load ②			
	3500 kg		3600 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
195/75 R 16 C 107/105R 5.5J x 16 HMA 117	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	420 kPa (4.2 bar/ 61 psi)	–	–
205/75 R 16 C 110/108R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/ 58 psi)	–	–
205/75 R 16 C 113/111R 5.5J x 16 HMA117	–	–	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)	430 kPa (4.3 bar/ 62 psi)

Rear axle tyre pressure values with Super Single tyres: the following tyre pressure values only apply to vehicles with Super Single tyres on the rear axle and a permissible rear axle load ② of 2300 kg or 3200 kg.

Tyres/disc wheel	Rear axle load ②			
	2300 kg		3200 kg	
Vehicle load	Empty	Laden	Empty	Laden
285/65 R 16 C 128N (118R)	300 kPa	300 kPa	300 kPa	450 kPa
285/65 R 16 C 128N (123R)	(3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	(3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹⁹	(3.0 bar/ 44 psi) ¹⁹	(4.5 bar/ 65 psi) ¹⁹
8.5J x 16 ET 63		370 kPa	330 kPa	480 kPa
		(3.7 bar/ 54 psi) ²⁰	(3.3 bar/ 48 psi) ^{21, 19}	(4.8 bar/ 70 psi) ^{21, 19}

Flat tyre

General notes

If your vehicle is equipped with a spare wheel, the spare wheel is under the rear of the vehicle (▷ page 290).

Information about fitting a wheel can be found in the "Wheel change" section (▷ page 285).

Changing a wheel

Interchanging the wheels

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 285).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the tyre shoulder and the rear tyres more in the centre of the tyre.

On vehicles that have the same size wheels and tyres, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged.

Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

Check the tyre pressures.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

¹⁹ The speed is restricted to 132 km/h.

²⁰ The speed is restricted to 162 km/h.

²¹ Only vehicles with rough road suspension package.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Storing the wheels

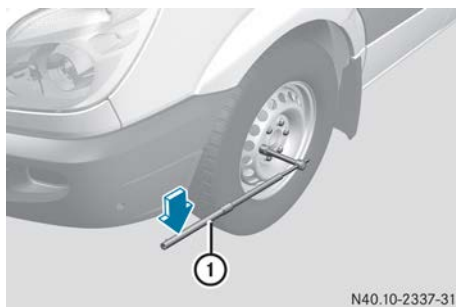
Wheels that are not being used should be stored in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

Fitting a wheel

Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.
Observe legal requirements.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ **i** Observe the safety notes on parking in the section on "Driving and parking" (▷ page 145).
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.

- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack from the footwell on the co-driver's side (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 290). Observe the safety notes in the "Spare wheel" section (▷ page 290).
- ▶ On wheels with wheel bolts, remove the hub caps.



- ▶ Assemble the wheel wrench extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-piece jack pump lever.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel wrench extension as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench.
- ▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the wheel bolts/wheel nuts on the wheel to be changed by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you park a vehicle with pneumatic suspension and leave the ignition switched on, the pneumatic suspension remains active. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the pneumatic suspension attempts to compensate the vehicle level. The jack could tip over. There is a danger of injury.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before raising the vehicle. This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a danger of injury.

Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

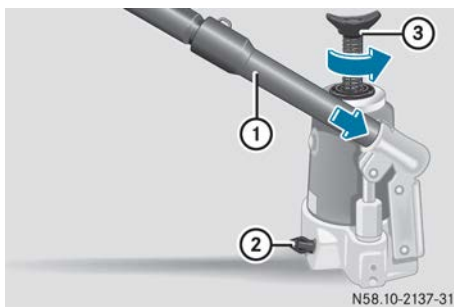
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Make sure the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

- ❗ Only use the jack pump lever middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter as a wheel wrench extension. Only slide the middle rod as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench. The rods may otherwise bend and be distorted to such an extent that they can no longer be used as a pump lever for the jack.

- ❗ Do not place the jack on the leaf spring or the differential case.



Hydraulic jack

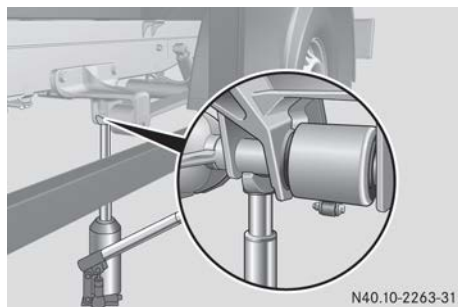
Preparing the hydraulic jack

- ▶ Insert the third rod of jack pump lever ① into the wheel wrench extension.
Jack pump lever ① is assembled.
- ▶ Close pressure release screw ②.
- ▶ To do this, use the flattened section on pump lever ① to turn pressure release screw ② clockwise to the stop.
- ❗ Do not turn pressure release screw ② more than 1 or 2 full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.
- ▶ Insert pump lever ① into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the jack vertically beneath the jacking points described below.

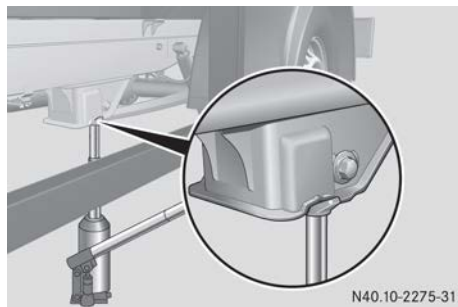


Jacking point, front axle

- ▶ Place the jack beneath the jacking point in front of the front axle.
- ▶ Vehicles with all-wheel drive: unscrew jack spindle ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.



Jacking point, rear axle (example: platform truck up to 3.5 t)



Jacking point, rear axle (example: platform truck, 5 t)



Jacking point, rear axle (example: panel van and crewbus up to 3.8 t)



Jacking point, rear axle (example: panel van and crewbus, 5 t)

- ▶ Place the jack beneath the jacking point in front of the rear axle.

Jacking point at the rear axle on chassis versions

- ▶ Place the jack next to the front leaf spring support beneath the jacking point.

Removing a wheel

- ⚠ Do not place the wheel bolts or the wheel nuts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel nuts could otherwise be damaged when being fitted.
- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts.
- ▶ On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could

lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 284).

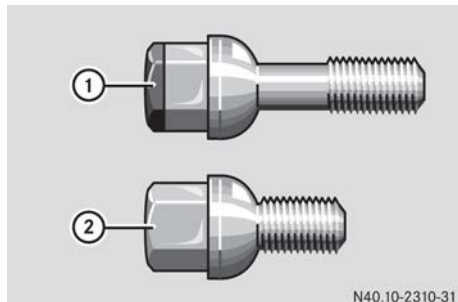
Only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! For a steel wheel, only use the short wheel bolts to fit the steel spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to fit the steel spare wheel could damage the brake system.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



N40.10-2310-31

- ① Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
- ② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.

Wheels centred using the wheel bolts:

- ▶ Vehicles with light-alloy wheels: take the short wheel bolts that fit the steel spare wheel out of the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

Wheels attached with wheel nuts:

- ▶ Front wheels with wheel nut covers: press the wheel nut covers onto the wheel nuts.
- ▶ Screw in the three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- ▶ Screw on the rest of the wheel nuts.
- ▶ Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

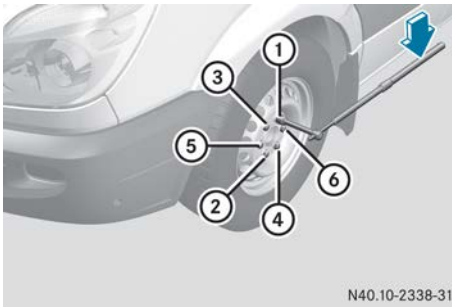
Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- !** Only use the jack pump lever middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter as a wheel wrench extension. Only slide the middle rod as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench. The rods may otherwise bend and be distorted to such an extent that they can no longer be used as a pump lever for the jack.



N40.10-2338-31

Tightening torque pattern

①–⑥ Wheel bolts or wheel nuts

- ▶ Using the pump lever, slowly turn the lowering screw on the jack through approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Put the jack aside.
- ▶ Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever. The shortened pump lever serves as a wheel wrench extension.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel wrench extension as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench.
- ▶ Using the extended wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑥).

Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:

- Steel wheel **240 Nm**
- Light-alloy wheel **180 Nm**

Tighten the wheel nuts to a tightening torque of **180 Nm**.

- ▶ Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.
- ▶ Vehicles with all-wheel drive: turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ **i** You can now fit the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The fitting procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the centre.
- ▶ Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tyre valve in the hub cap over the tyre valve.

- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- ▶ Wheel with central hub cap: position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.
- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 290).
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 275).
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or nuts retightened again after approximately 1000 to 5000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

- ▶ **i** Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

- ▶ **!** Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

The recommended tyre pressures can also be found in the "Tyre pressure table" section in these Operating Instructions (▷ page 279). The wheel/tyre combinations for your vehicle can be found on the tyre pressure table. Further information on wheel/tyre combinations can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold. Observe the notes on recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 275).

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres on all wheels at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle are marked with MO (Mercedes-Benz Original). You can find this identification on the tyres themselves and in the following table.

- i** Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Spare wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

General notes

- i** Check the spare wheel regularly to see that it is secure and has the prescribed tyre pressure.

The procedure for fitting the spare wheel is described in "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 285).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (▷ page 275).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

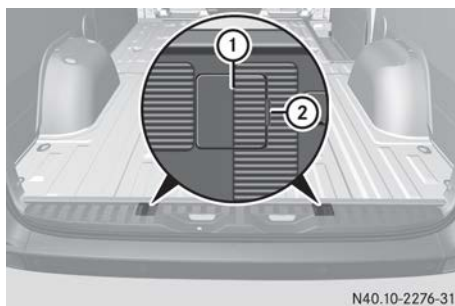
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

- i** If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 277) will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Removing and installing the spare wheel

Panel van/crewbus



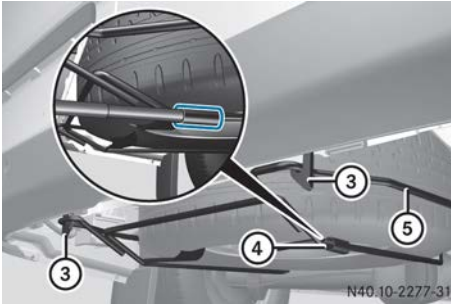
N40.10-2276-31

Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)

Removing

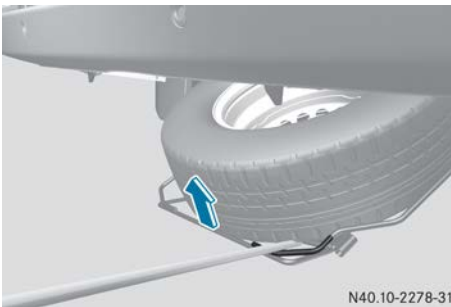
- ▶ Open the rear doors.
- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then prise off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 263), unscrew the now visible

bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.



Spare wheel bracket under the vehicle

- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket (5) and unhook left-hand retaining hook (3).
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve (4) on spare wheel bracket (5).
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket (5) with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook (3).
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket (5) down to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel bracket (5) slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve (4).



Spare wheel in the spare wheel bracket

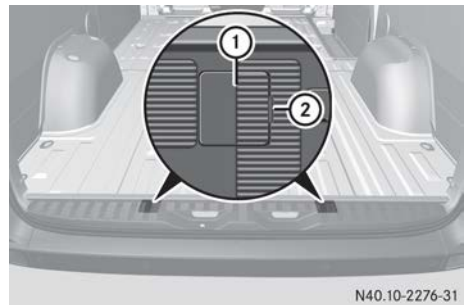
- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel bracket.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel bracket (5).
The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

Fitting

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket (5).
The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket (5), the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve (4) on spare wheel bracket (5).
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket (5) with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook (3).
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket (5) and attach left-hand retaining hook (3).
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve (4).
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, tighten the retaining hook bolts by turning them clockwise.
- ▶ Replace and engage covers (1).
- ▶ Close the rear doors.

Vehicle with lowered chassis

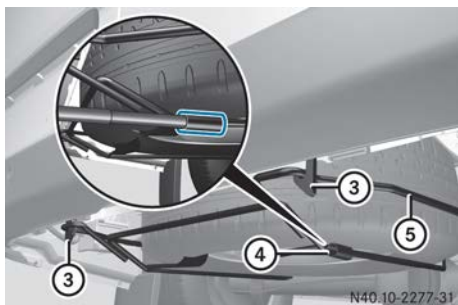
Vehicles that have a lowered chassis and experience a flat tyre must first be raised before you can take out the spare wheel.



Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)

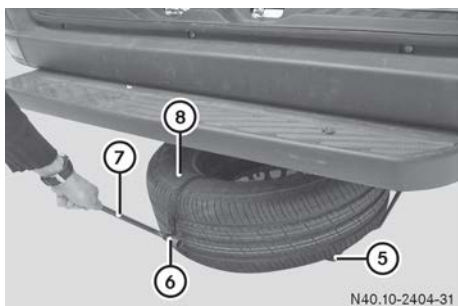
Removing

- ▶ Open the rear doors.
- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses (2) and then prise off covers (1).
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (> page 263), unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.



Spare wheel bracket under the vehicle

- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ and unhook left-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ④ on spare wheel bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ⑤ down to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel bracket ⑤ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve ④.



- ▶ Position the loop of extraction device ⑥ on spare wheel ⑧ so that you will later be able to attach wheel wrench ⑦.
- ▶ Prepare the jack (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Place the jack beneath the corresponding jacking point (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Move pump lever up and down until the tyre is a maximum of 3 cm off the ground. The vehicle is raised.
- ▶ Hook wheel wrench ⑦ into the loop of extraction device ⑥ on spare wheel ⑧.

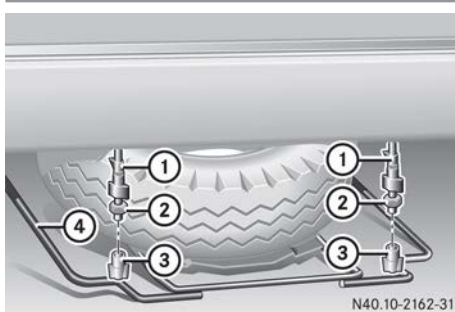
- ▶ Use wheel wrench ⑦ to pull spare wheel ⑧ carefully out of spare wheel bracket ⑤. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel extraction device ⑥ and store it in a safe place (▷ page 226). You can now fit spare wheel ⑧ on your vehicle (▷ page 287).
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (▷ page 288).

Fitting

- i** In the event of a flat tyre, you may store the defective wheel inside the vehicle only. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel bracket only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised (▷ page 285).

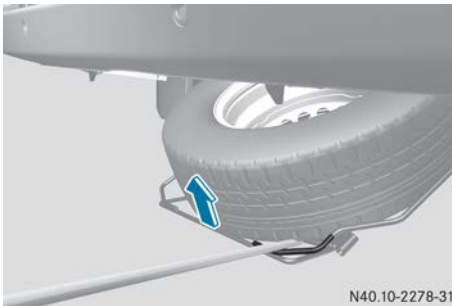
 - ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket ⑤. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket ⑤, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
 - ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ④ on spare wheel bracket ⑤.
 - ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook ③.
 - ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ and attach left-hand retaining hook ③.
 - ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ④.
 - ▶ Using wheel wrench ⑦, tighten the retaining hook bolts by turning them clockwise.
 - ▶ Replace and engage covers ①.
 - ▶ Close the rear doors.

Chassis version



Removing

- ▶ Loosen wing nuts ③ manually and then remove them.
- ▶ Loosen nuts ② as far as the thread end.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ④ and unhook left-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of spare wheel bracket ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ④ down to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel bracket ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.



- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of spare wheel bracket ④.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.
The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

Fitting

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket ④.
The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel bracket ④, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ④ and attach left-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out.

- ▶ Tighten nuts ②.
- ▶ Put wing nuts ③ in place and tighten them.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Vehicle electronics

Working on the engine electronics

WARNING

Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle's operating safety could be affected.

- I** Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting electrical or electronic equipment

WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exte-

rior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use electric or electronic devices in the car, the conditions named below must be met. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may not only reduce comfort but also the operating safety of the vehicle. If you retrofit such devices, their electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. charging brackets.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EEC or Regulation ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved device must bear the **e/E** mark. The **e/E** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices not linked to functions associated with resistance to interference do not require type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the maintenance of certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EEC or Directive 1995/5/EC. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EEC.

A telephone or two-way radio to be installed in the vehicle must be approved. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Shortwave (f < 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Channel group communication/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM/UMTS/LTE	10 W

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



Example: vehicle identification plate on the base of the driver's seat

Depending on the type of vehicle, vehicle identification plate ① is located on the base of the driver's seat or in the engine compartment.

► Open the driver's door or bonnet (> page 242).

You will see vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the permissible weight data.

Vehicle identification plate ① may also contain the following data:

- payload
- kerb weight
- number of passenger seats

① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing of service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

♻ Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels, e.g. petrol, diesel
- lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- coolant
- brake fluid
- washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You will recognise the service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the inscription on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 228.5)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 228.5)

Other identifications and recommendations refer to a quality level or a specification accord-

ing to an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 228.5). They are therefore not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.

- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

Tank capacity

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

Total capacity	
211 CDI, 214 CDI, 216 CDI, 219 CDI, 311 CDI, 314 CDI, 316 CDI, 319 CDI, 411 CDI, 414 CDI, 416 CDI, 511 CDI, 514 CDI, 516 CDI, 519 CDI	Approximately 75 l or Approximately 100 l ²²
216, 316, 516	or Approximately 72 l ²³
of which reserve fuel	
Models with approximately 72 l total capacity	Approximately 12 l
Models with approximately 75 l total capacity	Approximately 13 l
Models with approximately 100 l total capacity	Approximately 20 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

²² Optional equipment.

²³ Only valid for low chassis vehicles.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 5 1626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel with this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10 compatible. You can refuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may, but only as a temporary measure, use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON and 82.5 MON. This may reduce the engine's performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. If there is no identification on the filling pump, consult a filling station attendant.

For more information about refuelling (▷ page 141).

Fuel additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and preven-

tion of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

One of the main issues with a poor fuel grade is that deposits may result from the combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

If you use fuels without these additives for a long period of time, deposits can form. This primarily forms on the inlet valve and in the combustion chamber.

This can cause problems to occur with the engine, e.g.:

- a longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idling
- engine noises
- misfiring
- loss of power

In regions where petrol with the necessary additives is not available, deposits can occur. In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends using additives approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, see <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

In some countries, the available fuel grade may be inadequate. This may result in deposits. In such cases, the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz should be added by a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (part number A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

For a list of approved products, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Follow the instructions in the product description.

Do not add other fuel additives to the fuel. This results in unnecessary costs and can damage the engine.

Diesel

Fuel grade

WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! Vehicles with Euro 3 diesel engine

You will damage the diesel engine and the diesel particle filter (DPF) if you refuel with the following diesel fuels:

- diesel fuel with a sulphur content of more than 2,500 ppm
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of more than 10%
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of up to 10%, which does not fulfil the requirements stated under "Fuel grade"

! Vehicles with Euro 4 diesel engine

You will damage the diesel engine and the diesel particle filter (DPF) if you refuel with the following diesel fuels:

- diesel fuel with a sulphur content of more than 500 ppm
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of more than 7%
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of up to 7%, which does not fulfil the requirements stated under "Fuel grade"

! Vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engine

You will damage the diesel engine and the diesel particle filter (DPF) if you refuel with the following diesel fuels:

- diesel fuel with a sulphur content of more than 50 ppm
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of more than 7%
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of up to 7%, which does not fulfil the requirements stated under "Fuel grade"

! Vehicles with Euro 6 diesel engine

You will damage the diesel engine and the diesel particle filter (DPF) if you refuel with the following diesel fuels:

- diesel fuel with a sulphur content of more than 50 ppm
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of more than 7%
- diesel fuel with a bio-diesel content of up to 7%, which does not fulfil the requirements stated under "Fuel grade"

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include flow improver additives. For further information, see "Flow improvers".

The sulphur content of the diesel fuel must not exceed the following values:

Euro 6 diesel engine	50 ppm
Euro 5 diesel engine	50 ppm
Euro 4 diesel engine	500 ppm
Euro 3 diesel engine	2500 ppm

You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. If there is no identification on the filling pump, consult a filling station attendant.

For more information about refuelling (▷ page 14.1).

- i** If the vehicle will mainly be used in countries with increased water content in the diesel fuel, Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Diesel at very low outside temperatures

WARNING

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a hot-air gun or naked flame, these components could be damaged. This can cause fuel to escape and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel may also not escape until the engine is running. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Never heat fuel system components. Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

The flow properties of diesel may be inadequate at low outside temperatures due to paraffin separation.

- i** Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

Winter diesel fuels in the Federal Republic of Germany and other Central European countries are reliable up to an outside temperature of -22 °C. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel preheating system. This improves the flow properties of the diesel fuel by approximately 8 °C.

Fuel additives

- !** Do not add any petrol or kerosene to diesel fuel to improve its flow characteristics. Petrol or kerosene impairs the lubricity of the diesel fuel. This can cause damage to the injection system, for example.

Information on fuel consumption

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

- i** Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were found in the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles from the Euro 5 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 715 / 2007
- for vehicles from the Euro 6 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 595 / 2009

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- during short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

For vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engines and axle ratios AR5 4.727 or AR6 5.100: pulling away in 2nd gear is recommended when the vehicle is on a level road and is unladen.

To keep fuel consumption low, observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section (▷ page 25).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- body
- transmission ratios for the drive assemblies
- additional equipment (e.g. air conditioning, auxiliary heating)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Data concerning fuel consumption are recorded in the on-board computer; use the steering wheel buttons to call up the **Trip computer** menu (▷ page 194).

AdBlue®

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®.

Operating the vehicle with AdBlue® and the filling thereof is required for compliance with emissions laws and regulations.

AdBlue® is a non-flammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless, water-soluble liquid.

If you open an AdBlue® tank cap, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:

- skin
- mucous membranes
- eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If you get AdBlue® in your eyes or on your skin, rinse thoroughly without delay using clear water.
- If AdBlue® has been swallowed, rinse your mouth out immediately with plenty of clean water, and drink plenty of water.
- Change immediately out of clothing contaminated with AdBlue®.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Low ambient temperatures

AdBlue freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

i If you add AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C it is possible that the level is not shown correctly due to the frozen AdBlue®.

Drive for at least 20 minutes (heating phase in the tank activated) and then stop the vehicle for at least 30 seconds. The level is then shown correctly.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to

refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Storage

! Containers made of the following materials are not suited to storing AdBlue®:

- aluminium
- copper
- copper alloys
- unalloyed steel
- galvanised steel

If stored in these types of containers, constituents of these metals may dissolve and cause irreparable damage to the exhaust gas after-treatment.

To store AdBlue®, use only containers made of the following materials:

- Cr-Ni steel in accordance with DIN EN 10 088-1/2/3
- Mo-Cr-Ni steel in accordance with DIN EN 10 088-1/2/3
- Polypropylene
- Polyethylene

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated.

Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The average AdBlue® consumption, depending on the driving profile, is approximately 3.5 litres/1,000 km. Certain driving conditions and driving profiles could cause the AdBlue® consumption to be above 6 litres/1,000 km.

Total capacity of the AdBlue® supply reservoir

model	Total capacity
All models	18 l

Engine oil

General notes



The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine's functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the latest technological standards.

These are high quality engine oils which have a positive effect on:

- engine wear
- fuel consumption
- exhaust gas emissions

Use only engine oils that have been approved for your vehicle according to the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Service Products. You will recognise the Mercedes-Benz approval on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the associated specification designation, e.g. MB Approval 228.51.

Further information about approved engine oils can be found in the Service Booklet or obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

An overview of approved engine oils can be found online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> under Details of the Specification Designation, e.g. 228.51.

! Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

► Observe the information in the Service Booklet.

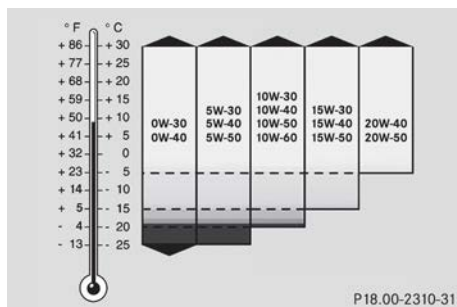
Multi-grade engine oils of the prescribed SAE class (viscosity) may be used all year round, taking the outside temperatures into account.

Engine oil viscosity

I Select the engine oil according to its SAE class (viscosity), depending on the season and the average outside temperature. If the SAE class of the engine oil does not suit the outside temperature, change the engine oil in good time, before on the onset of the cold season. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that the engine oil be changed before the onset of the cold season. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.



Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to SAE classification (viscosity). The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from ageing, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

Additives

I Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Miscibility of engine oils

I Mixing oils reduces the benefits of using high grade engine oils.

When topping up, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use engine oil of the same grade and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

If, in exceptional cases, oil of the type in the engine is not available, top up using another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

Engine oils are differentiated according to:

- engine oil brand
- quality grade (Sheet Number)
- SAE class (viscosity)

Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.

Only by using engine oil with a particularly high quality grade, e.g. according to Sheet Number 228.51 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, can the maximum interval for oil change be achieved.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Capacities

I Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Oil change including oil filter

Vehicles	Engine oil
211 CDI, 214 CDI, 216 CDI, 311 CDI, 314 CDI, 316 CDI, 411 CDI, 414 CDI, 511 CDI, 514 CDI, 516 CDI	Approximately 11.5 l
219 CDI, 319 CDI, 519 CDI	Approximately 12.5 l
216, 316, 516	Approximately 8.0 l

Information about oil consumption

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oil every 1000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 243).

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be found in the Service Booklet or obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

i Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling coolant, observe the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 295).

Coolant additive with antifreeze requirements

Coolant is a mixture of water and corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must

be used in the system all year round to ensure anti-corrosion protection and a raised boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

Mercedes-Benz recommends corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that meets the requirements in Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 310.1.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Check the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentration in the coolant every six months.

The percentage of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze additive in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, top up with equal parts water and corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze additive. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Capacities

Engine cooling system

Vehicles	Coolant
211 CDI, 214 CDI, 216 CDI, 311 CDI, 314 CDI, 316 CDI, 411 CDI, 414 CDI, 511 CDI, 514 CDI, 516 CDI	Approximately 9.5 l
219 CDI, 319 CDI, 519 CDI	Approximately 11.5 l
216, 316, 516	Approximately 6.5 l

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

- ❗ Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 295).

Mixing ratio

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a danger of frost.

This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen.

Capacities

Windscreen washer system with/without headlamp cleaning system

Washer fluid

Approx. 6 litres

Vehicle data

General notes

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle registration documents contain vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and vehicle weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

Engine

Maximum engine speed

Diesel engine	4200 rpm
Petrol engine	6150 rpm

Power take-off

Max. power draw	28 kW
At engine speed	2500 rpm
Max. torque	140 Nm
At engine speed	1200 rpm
Max. transmission oil temperature	120 °C

Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

General notes

- !** Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points. If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several

lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 237).

Lashing eyelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is:

Lashing eyelets	Permissible nominal tensile strength
Crewbus	500 daN ²⁴
Panel van	500 daN ²⁴
Platform vehicles with up to 3.5 t maximum gross weight	400 daN ^{24, 25}
Platform vehicles with more than 3.5 t maximum gross weight	800 daN ^{24, 25}

Load rails

The maximum tensile loads of the lashing points in the load compartment are:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile strength
Load rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Lower load rail on sidewall	250 daN
Upper load rail on sidewall	150 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the floor of the load compartment if:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

²⁴ Deviating country-specific requirements are met.

²⁵ Please also observe the information provided on the instruction labels on the dropsides.

Roof carrier

WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

WARNING

If you load the vehicle unevenly, driving characteristics such as steering and braking behaviour may be severely impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Load the vehicle evenly. Secure the load so that it cannot slip.

! The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a stabiliser bar fitted to the front axle.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help to avoid damage.

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area. Maximum roof load and minimum number of pairs of roof carrier supports on vehicles with:

	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Standard roof	300 kg	6
High roof	150 kg	3
Crewcab	100 kg	2

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 50 kg.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section ([▷ page 235](#)).

Ladder rack (platform truck)

WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

	Maximum load
Front ladder rack	200 kg
Rear ladder rack	100 kg

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire ladder rack area.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section ([▷ page 235](#)).

Trailer tow hitch

General notes

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

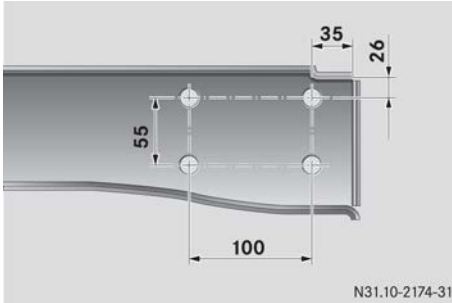
i If a trailer coupling is to be retrofitted, a fuel tank shield is required for the following vehicles:

- vehicles with a 4-cylinder diesel engine and 4.6 t or 5 t permissible gross vehicle weight
- vehicles with a 6-cylinder diesel engine

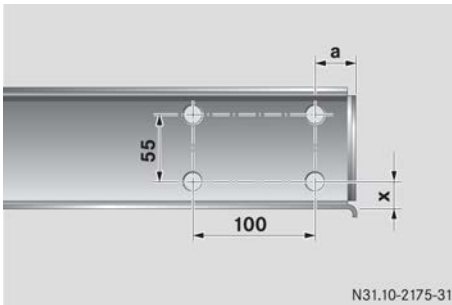
You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only use a trailer tow hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

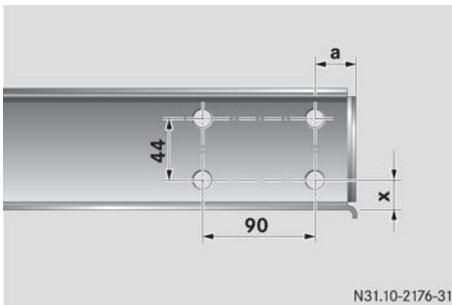
Overview of mounting dimensions



Version 1



Version 2



Version 3

The permissible weights and loads which cannot be exceeded can also be found:

- in your vehicle documents and
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, trailer and vehicle (> page 295).

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

Type of vehicle	Wheelbase	Dimension a	Dimension x	Version
Panel van and crewbus 3.0 t to 5.0 t	3250 mm			1
	3665 mm			1

Type of vehicle	Wheelbase	Dimension a	Dimension x	Version
	4325 mm			1
Chassis/platform/tipper vehicle with cab/with crewcab 3.0 t to 3.5 t	3250 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
	3665 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
	4325 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
Chassis/platform with cab/crewcab 5.0 t	3665 mm	27 mm	34 mm	3
	4325 mm	27 mm	34 mm	3

Legal information

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to:

Daimler AG, PC: CC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany



9065849110

Order no. 6462 7555 02 Part no. 906 584 91 10 Edition 06-16